

Ivan Valbusa

The  
**biblatex-philosophy**  
bundle

v1.9.8g – 2022/09/16

The serif typeface is Cochineal, created by Michael Sharpe on the basis of Sebastian Kosch's Crimson. The typewriter font is Inconsolata, designed by Raph Levien and the sans serif text is typeset in Linux Biolinum, created by Philipp H. Poll.

## Legalese

Copyright © 2009-2022 Ivan Valbusa

This package is author-maintained. Permission is granted to copy, distribute and/or modify this software under the terms of the L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X Project Public License, version 1.3 or later (<http://latex-project.org/lppl>). This software is provided “as is”, without warranty of any kind, either expressed or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability and fitness for a particular purpose.

## Feedback

If you have any questions, feedback or requests please email me at ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com. If you need specific features not already implemented, remember to attach the example files.

# User's guide to biblatex-philosophy

## Bibliography styles for (Italian) users of biblatex

v1.9.8g – 2022/09/16

Ivan Valbusa

ivan dot valbusa at gmail dot com

### Abstract

This bundle provides a small collection of bibliography and citation styles for use with Philipp Lehman's `biblatex` package. The styles try to be language-independent but their prime aim is to match the needs of the Italian writers, particularly those concerned in the humanities. They offer useful features to compose detailed bibliographic entries including the translation data of foreign texts, annotations etc. Many options allow you to change the style defaults. Only the Italian, English, Spanish and French localizations are available for now but you can use the styles with all the languages supported by `babel` or `polyglossia` adding simple redefinitions.

## Contents

<b>1 Usage</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>7 Customizations</b>	<b>17</b>
<b>2 The styles</b>	<b>4</b>	7.1 Fonts . . . . .	18
2.1 philosophy-classic . . . . .	5	7.2 Punctuation . . . . .	18
2.2 philosophy-modern . . . . .	5	7.3 Lengths . . . . .	18
2.3 philosophy-verbose . . . . .	6	7.4 Languages . . . . .	19
<b>3 Specialities</b>	<b>7</b>	<b>8 Backward compatibility</b>	<b>20</b>
3.1 Related entries . . . . .	7	8.1 Deprecated fields . . . . .	20
3.2 Cross references . . . . .	9	8.2 Deprecated options . . . . .	21
3.3 Classical works . . . . .	11	<b>9 Known issues</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>4 New fields</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>Examples</b>	<b>22</b>
<b>5 New citation commands</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>10 The Code</b>	<b>34</b>
<b>6 New options</b>	<b>14</b>	10.1 philosophy-standard.bbx	34
6.1 Global . . . . .	14	10.2 philosophy-verbose.bbx	70
6.2 For classic/modern styles	17	10.3 philosophy-classic.bbx	79
6.3 For modern style . . . . .	17	10.4 philosophy-modern.bbx	87
6.4 For verbose style . . . . .	17	10.5 Bibliography drivers . . . . .	91
		10.6 philosophy-verbose.cbx	92
		10.7 philosophy-classic.cbx	94

10.8 philosophy-modern.cbx	101	10.11 spanish-philosophy.lbx	107
10.9 italian-philosophy.lbx	101	10.12 french-philosophy.lbx	108
10.10 english-philosophy.lbx	107	<b>References</b>	<b>109</b>

## A brief history

The first step toward the creation of the `philosophy-modern` style was the request of Lorenzo Pantieri in the GUIT Forum at <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/viewtopic.php?t=6472> (See the discussion on <http://www.guit.sssup.it/phpbb/viewtopic.php?t=6717>.) Now this is the bibliography style of *L'arte di scrivere con L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X*, the most popular Italian guide to L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X (Pantieri and Gordini 2019).

## Acknowledgments

I would like to thank all those who took part in the debate on GUIT website and the authors of the styles which inspired `biblatex-philosophy`, specifically: Dominik Waßenhoven (2016), James Clawson (2016) and Sander Gliboff (2010). Last but not least, a special thank to Philipp Lehman (2019) for his fundamental package and to current developers, Philip Kime, Audrey Boruvka and Joseph Wright.

## 1 Usage

The styles can be loaded as usual, but to ensure language-specific quotation marks you need `babel` (or `Polyglossia`) and `csquotes` (see Braams 2020; Charette 2020; Lehman and Wright 2019). `biber` in place of `BIBATEX` is also required as backend bibliography processor (Kime and Charette 2019). The example below shows a typical code for an Italian document. Replace `<style>` with `classic`, `modern` or `verbose`, and `<bibfile>` with the name of your bibliography database (“`.bib`” must be declared). For other languages you can choose to use or not the Italian-style quotation marks provided by `csquotes`.

```
\usepackage[italian]{babel}
\usepackage[style=italian]{csquotes}
\usepackage[style=philosophy-<style>]{biblatex}
\addbibresource{<bibfile>.bib}
```

To uniform the style of quotation marks in multilingual bibliographies typeset using the `autolang=other` option, you can use the `\DeclareQuoteAlias` command. For example:

```
\DeclareQuoteAlias[italian]{german}
```

## 2 The styles

This bundle provides two author-year styles (`philosophy-classic` and `philosophy-modern`) and a verbose style (`philosophy-verbose`). The first simple and trivial characteristic of

these style is that they use commas instead of dots to separate the parts of the entry, according to the most common Italian tradition. But they do much more, of course. The other features, some of which are style-dependent, are described in the next sections and can be easily examined looking at the examples at the end of this documentation or typesetting the example files in the `TEX Live` folder `texmf-dist/doc/latex/biblatex-philosophy/examples.zip`.

Note that `biblatex` adopts by default a very rational criterion for the ordering of the list of names in multi-authors/editors entries. Only for the first author/editor the surname precedes the name while the other authors/editors are typeset in the form “Name Surname” (e.g. “Eco, Umberto and Gianni Vattimo”). The Italian (academic) writers often see this feature like a sort of inconsistency. Actually it is inconsistent to typeset all the authors in the form “Surname, Name” when this is useless.

## 2.1 The philosophy-classic style

The `classic` style is a standard author-year style associated to a compact citation scheme which allows to cite multiple entries of the same author and/or published in the same year, omitting some redundant informations. It is based on `authoryear-comp`:

Knuth (1984, 1986a,b,c,d)

A `classic` bibliography is shown below. You can change indentation, horizontal and vertical space between entries and between blocks or groups of entries. The dash can be replaced by the author’s label via the `dashed=false` option and you can have brackets in place of parentheses as well. See the `biblatex` documentation and section 7.3.

### The philosophy-classic bibliography

- Donald E. Knuth (1984-1986), *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley.
- (1984) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T<sub>E</sub>Xbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986a) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *T<sub>E</sub>X: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986b) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986c) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
- (1986d) *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison-Wesley.

## 2.2 The philosophy-modern style

The `modern` style uses the “classic” citation scheme but produces a fancy bibliography divided into blocks, which is particularly suited for bibliographies with many entries for the same author. This kind of structure is adopted by many Italian publisher, for example Einaudi, and it is particularly loved by Umberto Eco, who recommends it in his Italian bestseller (Eco 1977). You can change the distance between year and title and, of course, all the common features with the `classic` style. Here is an example of a `modern` bibliography:

### The philosophy-modern bibliography

- Knuth, Donald E.  
1984 *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The T<sub>E</sub>Xbook*, Addison-Wesley.

- 1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *TeX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.
- 1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley.
- 1986c *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley.

Nietzsche, Friedrich

- 1988a *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., 15 vols., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.
- 1988b *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I-IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870-1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.
- 1988c "Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen. Zweites Stück. Vom Nutzen und Nachtheil der Historie für das Leben", in *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I-IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870-1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York, p. 243-334.

Van Gennep, Arnold

- 1909a *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris.
- 1909b *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris; trans. by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee as *The Rites of Passage* (University of Chicago Press, 1960).
- 1960 *The Rites of Passage*, trans. from the French by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee, University of Chicago Press.

## 2.3 The philosophy-verbose style

This style is aimed for citations given in the footnotes and follows the most popular scheme used in the Italian humanities. It prints a full citation similar to a bibliography entry when an item is cited for the first time, and a short citation afterwards, using the title (possibly shortened in the `shorttitle` field), followed by the string "cit.". Citing the same entry two times, in the second one the string "Ivi" ("Ibid." for English and French documents) is used; citing the same place of the previous citation you will have "Ibidem" ("Ibid." for English and French documents):

### Italian philosophy-verbose citation scheme

<sup>1</sup> Arthur Hyman (1981), "Aristotle's Theory of the Intellect and its Interpretation by Averroes", in *Studies in Aristotle*, ed. by Dominic J. O'Meara, Studies in Philosophy and the History of Philosophy, 9, The Catholic University of America Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 161-191, p. 43.

<sup>2</sup> Ivi, p. 26.

<sup>3</sup> Ibidem.

<sup>4</sup> Martin Heidegger (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

<sup>5</sup> Hyman, «Aristotle’s Theory of the Intellect» cit, p. 179.

### English philosophy-verbose citation scheme

<sup>1</sup> Jules-Henri Poincaré (1968), *La science et l’hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l’ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003, p. 43.

<sup>2</sup> Ibid., p. 26.

<sup>3</sup> Ibid.

<sup>4</sup> Martin Heidegger (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

<sup>5</sup> Poincaré, *La science et l’hypothèse* cit., p. 35.

When there is only one entry for the same author, with the `singletitle=true` option the string “op. cit.” is used instead of the (short) title followed by “cit.”:

<sup>6</sup> Heidegger, op. cit., p. 35.

All the scholarly abbreviations but “cit.” are printed by default in normal font. With the `latinemph` option you can get them in italic shape (section 6.4).

A verbose bibliography is similar to a classic bibliography but with the year placed at the end of the entry:

### The philosophy-verbose bibliography

Donald E. Knuth, *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, 1984-1986.

— *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The TeXbook*, Addison-Wesley, 1984.

— *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *TeX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

— *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *The METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

— *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, 1986.

— *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison- Wesley, 1986.

## 3 Specialities

### 3.1 Related entries

The philosophy styles use the mechanism provided by the `related` field to typeset complex entries comprising both the original publication data and the translation data (see Poincaré 1968). The related entry is preceded by the `translationas` string which defaults to “trad. it.”, “trans.”, “trad. es.” and “trad.” for Italian, English, Spanish and French documents, respectively. If you want to change it, use the `relatedstring` field, like in Popper (1934) which shows, among others, an entry with cascading relations.

Jules-Henri Poincaré (1968), *La science et l'hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l'ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003.

```
@book{Poincare:1968-ORIG,  
  author    = {Jules-Henri Poincaré},  
  title     = {La science et l'hypothèse},  
  publisher = {Flammarion},  
  location  = {Paris},  
  date      = {1968},  
  related   = {Poincare:1968-ITA}}}
```

```
@book{Poincare:1968-ITA,  
  author    = {Jules-Henri Poincaré},  
  editor    = {Corrado Sinigaglia},  
  title     = {La scienza e l'ipotesi},  
  publisher = {Bompiani},  
  location  = {Milano}}
```

Karl R. Popper (1934), *Logik der Forschung*, Springer, Wien; trans. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*, 3rd ed., Hutchinson, London 1959; it. trans. *Logica della scoperta scientifica*, 3rd ed., Einaudi, Torino 1998.

```
@book{popper-logik,  
  title      = {Logik der Forschung},  
  publisher  = {Springer},  
  author     = {Karl R. Popper},  
  date       = {1934},  
  location   = {Wien},  
  related    = {popper-logik:ing}}
```

```
@book{popper-logik:ing,
  title      = {The Logic of Scientific Discovery},
  publisher  = {Hutchinson},
  author     = {Karl R. Popper},
  edition    = {3},
  date       = {1959},
  location   = {London},
  related    = {popper-logik:ita},
  relatedstring = {it\adddotspace trans\adddot}}
```

```
@book{popper-logik:ita,
  title      = {Logica della scoperta scientifica},
  publisher  = {Einaudi},
  author     = {Karl R. Popper},
  edition    = {3},
  date       = {1998},
  location   = {Torino}}
```

### 3.2 Cross references

The philosophy styles allow you to manage entries referring to other entries via the crossref field. This is very useful when you have to cite two or more @incollection of the same @collection (see Chatelain and Slusser 2000; Westfahl 2000a). In this way the @collection is printed in the bibliography and it is cross-referenced inside the @incollection, using the corresponding author-year label (the mechanism is the same for @inbook items).

Westfahl, Gary (2000b), «The True Frontier. Confronting and Avoiding the Realities of Space in American Science Fiction Films», in Westfahl (2000a), p. 55-65.  
Chatelain, Daniele e George Slusser (2000), «Flying to the Moon in French and American Science Fiction», in Westfahl (2000a), p. 25-33.  
Westfahl, Gary (a cura di) (2000a), *Space and Beyond. The Frontier Theme in Science Fiction*, Greenwood, Westport, Conn. e London.

```
@collection{westfahl:frontier,
  editor      = {Westfahl, Gary},
  title       = {Space and Beyond},
  date        = {2000},
  subtitle    = {The Frontier Theme in Science Fiction},
  publisher   = {Greenwood},
  location    = {Westport, Conn. and London},
  booktitle   = {Space and Beyond},
  booksubtitle = {The Frontier Theme in Science Fiction}

@incollection{westfahl:flying,
  author      = {Daniele Chatelain and George Slusser},
  title       = {Flying to the Moon in French and American
                Science Fiction},
  pages       = {25-33},
  crossref    = {westfahl:frontier}

@incollection{westfahl:space,
  author      = {Westfahl, Gary},
  title       = {The True Frontier},
  subtitle    = {Confronting and Avoiding the Realities of Space in
                {American} Science Fiction Films},
  pages       = {55-65},
  crossref    = {westfahl:frontier}}
```

When you have to cite *only one* @incollection of a single @collection you have three choices.

1. Use the crossref field (see Termini 2007). In this case all the @collection data are automatically printed inside the @incollection entry:

Settimo Termini (2007), “Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing”, in *Vite matematiche. Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles*, ed. by Claudio Bartocci et al., Springer-Verlag Italia, Milano.

```
@incollection{Termini:2007,
    author    = {Settimo Termini},
    title     = {Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing},
    crossref  = {Bartocci:2007}

@collection{Bartocci:2007,
    title      = {Vite matematiche},
    booktitle  = {Vite matematiche},
    booksubtitle = {Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles},
    editor     = {Claudio Bartocci and Renato Betti and Angelo Guerraggio
                  and Roberto Lucchetti},
    publisher  = {Springer-Verlag Italia},
    location   = {Milano},
    date       = {2007}}
```

2. Put the @collection data in the fields of the @incollection entry (see Hyman 1981). In this case the @incollection is self-contained:

Arthur Hyman (1981), “Aristotle’s Theory of the Intellect and its Interpretation by Averroes”, in *Studies in Aristotle*, ed. by Dominic J. O’Meara, Studies in Philosophy and the History of Philosophy, 9, The Catholic University of America Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 161-191.

```
@incollection{hyman,
    author    = {Arthur Hyman},
    editor    = {O’Meara, Dominic J.},
    title     = {Aristotle’s Theory of the Intellect and its Interpretation
                  by {Averroes}},
    date      = {1981},
    booktitle = {Studies in {Aristotle}},
    series    = {Studies in Philosophy and the History of Philosophy},
    number    = {9},
    publisher = {The Catholic University of America Press},
    location  = {Washington, D.C.},
    pages     = {161-191}}
```

3. Put the @collection data in the fields of the @incollection entry and put the @collection label in the xref field of the @incollection (see Kant 1968b [henceforth cited as KpV]; Kant 1968d):

Immanuel Kant (1968a), *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.

- (1968b), *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, p. 1-163.
- (1968c), *Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, p. 165-485.

```
@bookinbook{kant:kpv:xref,
    author      = {Kant, Immanuel},
    title       = {Kritik der praktischen Vernunft},
    shorttitle = {Kritik der praktischen Vernunft},
    volume     = {5},
    pages      = {1-163},
    date       = {1968},
    xref       = {kant:werke} }

@bookinbook{kant:ku:xref,
    author = {Kant, Immanuel},
    title = {Kritik der Urtheilskraft},
    volume = {5},
    pages = {165-485},
    date = {1968},
    xref = {kant:werke} }

@mvbook{kant:werke,
    author      = {Kant, Immanuel},
    title       = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},
    maintitle  = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},
    booktitle  = {Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe},
    volumes    = {9},
    publisher  = {Walter de Gruyter},
    location   = {Berlin},
    date       = {1968}}}
```

With the verbose style, when citing @incollections entries, the data of the @collection are printed entirely in the first citation and shortened afterwards. Anyway in the final bibliography the @incollection is always complete of all the informations about the corresponding @collection.

### 3.3 Classical works

The treatment of classical works (a fuzzy concept) and other writings with uncertain or omitted date is not particularly difficult if you use the verbose style, but with the classic and modern styles some difficulties inevitably impose clear choices.

If a critical edition (or similar) exists you should cite it directly, such as Heidegger (2001). If you do not like this “anachronistic” label you may use the shorthand field, such as KpV. Note that a “shorthand intro” is automatically printed when the entry is cited for the first time (see p. 10) and omitted afterwards. To turn off this feature load the option shorthandintro=false. Of course in this case you will need a list of shorthands. If you do not like these solutions you

can use the `entrysubtype` or the `\sdcite` command in order to get an author-title citation, such as Aristotle, *Nich. Ethics* (see sections 4 and 5).

 Anyway remember that every citation label is *merely* a label and it does not affect in any way the object or the subject it refers to. The label “Plato 1978” simply means “the entry in the bibliography which is alphabetized under the name ‘Plato’ and the year ‘1978’”. All the information about the *object* (in this case a book or a collection of writings) will be retrieved in the bibliography entry.

## 4 New fields

### `nameaddon` field (literal)

An addon to be printed immediately after the author name in the bibliography. It is useful for those author known with alias, Latinized names, etc. For example Komensky (1969):

Komensky, Jan Amos [Comenius] (1969), *Opera Omnia*, Praga.

```
@mvbook{comenio:oo,
    author      = {Jan Amos Komensky},
    nameaddon  = {Comenius},
    title       = {Opera Omnia},
    location    = {Praga},
    date        = {1969}}
```

### `entrysubtype` field (literal) [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

With the `classic` value the citation commands will produce an author-title label. This is useful for citing works from classical antiquity.

This topic is examined in Aristotle, *Nich. Ethics* and in Rogers (2015).

```
@book{aristotle:ethics,
    entrysubtype = {classic},
    author       = {Aristotle},
    title        = {Nichomachean Ethics},
    ...
}
```

In the bibliography the entry is printed with the author-year label, but with the `skipbib` option in the `options` field you can exclude it from the bibliography.

### `library` field (literal)

This field is printed at the end of the entry, in a new period. It is aimed for secondary informations such as the location of the texts, historical notes, etc. For example Heidegger (2001):

Heidegger, Martin (2001), *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen.  
Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

```
@book{heidegger:sz,
  author    = {Martin Heidegger},
  title     = {Sein und Zeit},
  edition   = {18},
  publisher = {Max Niemeyer Verlag},
  location  = {Tübingen},
  date      = {2001},
  library   = {Originally published in 1927 in the \emph{Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung} (vol. VIII)},
  directed by H. Husserl}}
```

#### annotation field (literal)

This field is printed in a new paragraph at the very end of the entry. It requires the annotation option. The default font can be changed redefining the \annotationfont command (section 7):

Philipp Lehman [with Philip Kime and Moritz Wemheuer] (2019), *The biblatex Package. Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 3.14, Dec. 1, 2019, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex/doc/biblatex.pdf>.  
This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities for use with L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X. The package is a complete reimplemention of the bibliographic facilities provided by L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X. The biblatex package works with the “backend” (program) biber, which is used to process BIBT<sub>E</sub>X format data files and them performs all sorting, label generation.

```
@online{lehman:biblatex,
  author    = {Philipp Lehman},
  title     = {The \texttt{biblatex} Package},
  subtitle  = {Programmable Bibliographies and Citations},
  version   = {3.7},
  date      = {2016-11-16},
  annotation = {This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities
  for use with \LaTeX. The package is a complete
  reimplemention of the bibliographic facilities provided
  by \LaTeX. The \texttt{biblatex} package works with the
  “backend” (program) \texttt{biber}, which is used to
  process \textsc{Bib}\TeX{} format data files and them
  performs all sorting, label generation.}}
```

## 5 New citation commands

\sdcite{<key>} [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

Uses an author-title label instead of an author-year label. It is useful for some classical or

undated works. Anyway you should prefer the `entrysubtype=classic` field (see above).

See Guzmán de Rojas, *Problemática* and Rogers (2015) for details.

`\footcitet{<key>}` [philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern only]

Same as `\footcite` but with the `\textcite` style.<sup>b</sup>

Medicine is an art<sup>a</sup> but it is also a science.<sup>b</sup>

<sup>a</sup>Garlik 1978, p. 13.

<sup>b</sup>Garlik (1978, p. 13)

`\ccite{<key>}` [philosophy-verbose only]

The same as `\cite`, but omits the author's (editor's) name (defined only for the verbose style). Here is an example:

The topic is discussed in P. Rossi, *History of Types*, La TeXnica, Verona 2007 and in the recent *Types of History*, Typographica, Milano 2008.

The topic is discussed in `\cite{Rossi:2007}` and in the recent  
`\ccite{Rossi:2008}`.

## 6 New options

### 6.1 Global

`relatedformat = semicolon | parens | brackets` default: semicolon

`semicolon` The “related” entry is preceded by a semicolon.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l'hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion; trad. it. *La scienza e l'ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003.

`parens` Puts the “related” entry in parentheses.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l'hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion (trad. it. *La scienza e l'ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003).

`brackets` Same as the previous option but with brackets.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri (1968), *La science et l'hypothèse*, Paris, Flammarion [trad. it. *La scienza e l'ipotesi*, Bompiani, 2003].

**publocformat** = publocyear | locpubyear | loccolonpub default: publocyear

This option provides three styles for typesetting the “publisher/location/date” block. It is active also for the related entry and for the `orig-` fields (section 8.1).

**publocyear** Oxford University Press, Oxford 2007

**locpubyear** Oxford, Oxford University Press, 2007

**loccolonpub** Oxford: Oxford University Press, 2007

**volnumformat** = strings | parens | plain default: plain

This option provides three styles for typesetting the “volume/number” block in @article entries.

**plain** ...*Journal Title*, 5, 8, ...

**strings** ...*Journal Title*, vol. 5, n. 8, ...

**parens** ...*Journal Title* (5, 8), ...

**volumeformat** = arabic | roman | romanscRoman default: arabic

This option provides three styles for typesetting the volume field.

**arabic** ...*Book Title*, vol. 12, ...

**roman** ...*Book Title*, vol. xii, ...

**romansc** ...*Book Title*, vol. XII, ...

**Roman** ...*Book Title*, vol. XII, ...

**editionformat** = arabic | roman | romansc | Roman | superscript default: arabic

This option provides three styles for typesetting the edition field.

**arabic** ...*Book Title*, 3<sup>a</sup> ed., ...

**roman** ...*Book Title*, iii ed., ...

**romansc** ...*Book Title*, III ed., ...

**Roman** ...*Book Title*, III ed., ...

**superscript** [only for philosophy-verbose]  
...*Book Title*, Publisher, Location 2010<sup>3</sup>.

**scauthors** = bib | cite | bibcite | citefn | bibcitefn | all default: false

Prints some or all names (authors, editors, translators, etc.) in small caps.

**bib** Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the bibliography.

**cite** Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the citations.

<b>bibcite</b>	Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry both in bibliography and citations.
<b>citefn</b>	Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry in the citations inside footnotes.
<b>bibcitefn</b>	Small caps only for the names at the beginning of the entry both in bibliography and citations inside footnotes.
<b>all</b>	Small caps for <i>all</i> the names both in bibliography and citations.
<b>lowscauthors</b> = true, false	default: false
Prints the initials of the names in lowercase small capitals.	
DONALD E. KNUTH or DONALD E. KNUTH.	
<b>shorthandintro</b> = true, false	default: true
Prints a language-specific expression such as “henceforth cited as <i>⟨shorthand⟩</i> ” to introduce shorthands on the first citation.	
Kant (1968a [henceforth cited as KpV]).	
You can overwrite the default expression using the <code>shorthandintro</code> . Note that the alternative expression must include the shorthand. Obviously, if you do not use an intro to the shorthands you will need a list of shorthands ( <code>\printshorthand</code> command).	
<b>inbeforejournal</b> = true, false	default: false
Prints the string “in” before the <code>journaltitle</code> in the <code>@article</code> entries.	
Doody, Terrence (1974), “Hemingway’s Style and Jake’s Narration”, in <i>The Journal of Narrative Technique</i> , 4, 3, p. 212-225.	
<b>classical</b> = true, false	default: false [Only for Italian documents]
It requires <code>babel</code> or <code>Polyglossia</code> . If true it doubles the last consonant of the abbreviations such as “p.”, “vol.”, “col.”, etc., when used in the plural form. For example you will have “p.” for “page” and “pp.” for “pages”. This habit is very common in Italian writings even if it remains useless.	
Chatelain, Daniele e George Slusser (2000), «Flying to the Moon in French and American Science Fiction», in Westfahl (2000a), pp. 25-33.	
<b>library</b> = true, false	default: true
Shows the <code>library</code> field, both in the bibliography and in the citations (see also section 4).	
<b>annotation</b> = true, false	default: false
Shows the <code>annotation</code> field only in the bibliography (see also section 4). This option can be given globally or on a per-bibliography basis.	

```
\printbibliography[annotation=true]
```

## 6.2 Options for philosophy-classic and philosophy-modern

`latinemph` = true, false default: false

Prints “et al.” (*et alii*) in italic shape.

`square` = true, false default: false

Uses brackets instead of parentheses in the citations and in the author-year label used in the bibliography.

`nodate` = true, false default: true

Prints the nodate string (localized) when year or date is missing. You can set this option globally in the package options or in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`.

## 6.3 Options for philosophy-modern

`yearleft` = true, false default: false

Prints the date flushed left in the bibliography.

`restoreclassic` = true, false default: true

This option can be given in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`. It restores the `classic` style within a document typeset using the `modern` style. It is useful to compose a “Web List” like that at the end of this document. For example:

```
\printbibliography[restoreclassic, type=online]
```

## 6.4 Options for philosophy-verbose

`latinemph` = true, false default: false

Prints the scholarly abbreviations “ibidem”, “et al.”, “op. cit.”, “idem” in italic shape.

`iviemph` = true, false default: false

Prints the scholarly abbreviation “ivi” in italic shape.

`commacit` = true, false default: false

Adds a comma at the end of the `shorttitle` field when this is followed by the string “cit.”:

“Descartes, *Discours de la méthode*, cit.”

# 7 Customizations

Here we introduce the new commands and lengths provided by `biblatex-philosophy`. The `biblatex` package offers other commands, lengths and options to modify many aspects

of citations and bibliography. See the `biblatex` documentation for details.

## 7.1 Fonts

`\annotationfont` default: `\footnotesize`

The font of the `annotation` field. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\annotationfont}{\normalsize\sffamily}
```

`\libraryfont` default: `\normalfont`

The font of the `library` field. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\libraryfont}{\sffamily}
```

## 7.2 Punctuation

`\volnumpunct` default: `\addcomma\space`

The separator between volume and number in `@article` entries. It can be redefined with:

```
\renewcommand*{\volnumpunct}{/}
```

Combining this with the `volnumformat` and `volumeformat` options you can get other styles for volume and number. For example:

```
... Journal Title, 5/8, ...  
... Journal Title, V/8, ...  
... Journal Title (5/8), ...  
... Journal Title (V/8), ...
```

`\editorstrgdelim` default: `\addspace`

The separator to be printed after the strings `editorstrg`, `authorstrg` and `translatorstrg`, which are enclosed in parentheses by default. If you want omit the parentheses you should also change it as follows:

```
\renewcommand*{\editorstrgdelim}{\addcomma\space}  
\DeclareFieldFormat{editortype}{#1}% no parentheses
```

## 7.3 Lengths

These lengths are (re)defined only for the `modern` style. It introduces two new lengths:

`\postnamesep` The space between author (or editor) and the first entry relating to him.

**\yeartitle** The space between year and title.

It also redefines the following biblatex lengths:

**\bibnamesep** The vertical space between two blocks of authors.

**\bibitemsep** The vertical space between the individual entries in the bibliography.

**\bibhang** The hanging indentation of the bibliography.

These are the default values for the lengths used by the `modern` style. You can change them according to your specific needs.

```
\setlength{\yeartitle}{0.8em}
\setlength{\postnamesep}{0.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
\setlength{\bibitemsep}{\postnamesep}
\setlength{\bibnamesep}{1.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
\setlength{\bibhang}{4\parindent}
```

## 7.4 Using the styles with other languages

The languages currently supported by this bundle are Italian, English, Spanish and French. In order to use the styles with different languages, you have first of all to declare the new `opcited` string introduced by biblatex-philosophy. You can then test the styles and if the default strings provided in the localization module does not match your needs you can redefine them.

Here is a sample code for using the styles in German documents. Note that we first declare the new string `opcited`, then we define it and inherit the German default strings from `german.lbx`. The other strings (`translationas`, `ibidem`, `loccit`, ...) may be redefined if the default ones are not satisfying. For example you may prefer “deut. Übers” to the default “Übers unter dem Titel”. Another approach is to use the `\DeclareLanguageMapping` command. See the documentation of the `biblatex` package for details (Lehman 2019).

```
\NewBibliographyString{opcited}
\DefineBibliographyStrings{german}%
  {inherit      = {german},
   opcited     = {op\adddot space cit\adddot},
   translationas = {deut\adddot space \"Ubers\adddot},
   ...other strings...
 }
```

The French default localization module redefines, among others, the `\mkbibnamefamily` command in order to get the family name in small caps. We do not like this approach because an author could use a localization module without adhering to the typographical standards which should be independent from the linguistic standards. For this reason we have reset it to the default definition. If you prefer the `french.lbx` choice, use this code:

```
\DefineBibliographyExtras{french}{%
  \protected\def\mkbibnamefamily#1{%
    \textsc{\textnohyphenation{#1}}}}%
```

The philosophy styles redefine the `\bibrangedash` and `\bibdaterangesep` commands in order to get a simple dash (-) instead of an en dash (–), in the page and date ranges. If you prefer the en dash use the following code for all the languages loaded by `babel` or `polyglossia`:

```
\DefineBibliographyExtras{<langid>}{%
  \protected\def\bibrangedash{%
    \textendash\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
  \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}}%
```

## 8 Backward compatibility

Previous versions of the styles provided a different mechanism to manage entries comprising both the original publication data and the translation data. This feature is now deprecated and it is still supported only for backward compatibility. This mechanism uses some special fields and provides specific options.

### 8.1 Deprecated fields

The following fields can hold the translation or the original edition data. They are preceded by the string “trans.” or “orig. ed.”, respectively according to the `origfields=trans` (default) or `origfields=origed` option (see below). Note that the `origdate/transdate` field is needed in order to print these fields. Contrarily they will be ignored.

`origtitle` field (literal)  
`transtitle` field (literal)

The title of the translation/original edition.

`origpublisher` field (list)  
`transpublisher` field (list)

The publisher of the translation/original edition.

`origlocation` field (list)  
`translocation` field (list)

The location of the translation/original edition.

`origdate` field (range)  
`transdate` field (range)

The publication date of the translation/original edition.

`reprinttitle` field (literal)

The title of a reprint of the work.

**usera** field (literal)  
**origbooktitle** field (literal)  
**transbooktitle** field (literal)

The title of the @collection/@book/@mvbook in which the translation/original edition of an @article/@inbook/@incollection is published.

The field is printed after the **origtitle**/**transtitle** fields.

**userb** field (literal)  
**orignote** field (literal)  
**transnote** field (literal)

This field is printed after the **origtitle**/**transtitle**. It is meant for secondary informations about the translation/original edition, such as the name of editors, translators, etc.

**userc** field (literal)  
**origpages** field (literal)  
**transpages** field (literal)

This field is printed at the end of the entry, after the **origdate**/**transdate** field. It is meant for the page range of the translation/original edition or other useful informations. In the first case, string “p.” is omitted.

## 8.2 Deprecated options

**origfields** = trans | none | edorig default: trans

**true** Prints the **orig-** fields.

**none** Omits the **orig-** fields.

**origed** This option cites the translation data first and adds the original publication data at the end of the entry, preceded by the string “orig. ed” (or “ed. orig.” for Italian documents).

**origed** = true, false default: true

Same as the previous but can be set on a per-entry basis in the **options** field.

**origfieldsformat** = semicolon | parens | brackets default: semicolon

Use the **relatedformat** option instead.

**semicolon** The translation/original publication data are preceded by a semicolon.

**parens** Puts the translation or the original publication data in parentheses.

**brackets** Same as the previous option, but with brackets instead of parentheses.

**scauthorsbib** = true, false default: false

Same as **scauthors=bib**.

**scauthorscite** = true, false default: false

Same as **scauthors=cite**.

**scauthors** = true, false default: false  
Same as `scauthors=bibcite`.

## 9 Known issues

The `parskip` package redefines `\parindent` and sets it to 0 pt by default. This conflicts with the `philosophy-modern` style, which uses this length for the left indentation of bibliographic entries. In such a case, remember to select the correct value of `\bibhang`, which is set to 4`\parindent` by default (see section 7.3).

## Examples

### Shorthands

- KpV Immanuel Kant, *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in KW, vol. 5, 1968, pp. 1-163.
- KpV Immanuel Kant, “Kritik der praktischen Vernunft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin 1968, pp. 1-163.
- KU Immanuel Kant, “Kritik der Urtheilskraft”, in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin 1968, pp. 165-485.
- KW Immanuel Kant, *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin 1968.

## A Web List

Here we have a list of Web sites typeset in the `classic` style through the `restoreclassic` option. Only the `@online` entries are printed and the annotation is omitted via the contextual option `annotation=false`.

GUIT. *Gruppo degli Utilizzatori Italiani di TeX* (2012), <http://www.guitex.org> (visited on 01/15/2012).

CTAN (2006), CTAN. *The Comprehensive TeX Archive Network*, <http://www.ctan.org> (visited on 10/01/2006).

## Philosophy examples

The source of this bibliography, typeset in the `modern` style, is the `biblatex-philosophy.bib` database, distributed with the `biblatex-philosophy` package. It is provided for checking all the style-specific features. This list should not highlight any bugs.

Aristotle

- 1872 *Nichomachean Ethics*, trans. by F. M. F. A. Paley, J. Hall & Son, London.  
A @book entry with a `translator` field. Note also the `entrysubtype` field which is set to `classic`.

Guzmán de Rojas, Iván

s.d. *Problemática logico-lingüística de la comunicación social con el pueblo Aymara*, mimeo, Con los auspicios del Centro internacional de Investigaciones para el Desarrollo de Canada.

A work without a publication date. The string nodate (localized) is automatically printed.

Heidegger, Martin

2001 *Sein und Zeit*, 18th ed., Max Niemeyer Verlag, Tübingen. Originally published in 1927 in the *Jahrbuch für Philosophie und phänomenologische Forschung* (vol. VIII), directed by H. Husserl.

Note the library field, use for some details about the first edition.

Kant, Immanuel

1968a *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, 9 vols., Walter de Gruyter, Berlin.

1968b *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 1-163.

A single volume from the critical edition of Kant's (*Kants Werke*). Note the xref field.

1968d *Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, in Kant (1968a), vol. 5, pp. 165-485.

A single volume from the critical edition of Kant's (*Kants Werke*). Note the xref field.

Komensky, Jan Amos [Comenius]

1969 *Opera Omnia*, Praga.

This author is known with his Latin name, given in the nameaddon field.

Poincaré, Jules-Henri

1968 *La science et l'hypothèse*, Flammarion, Paris; trans. *La scienza e l'ipotesi*, ed. by Corrado Sinigaglia, testo greco a fronte, Bompiani, Milano 2003.

A @book entry followed by its translation, cross-referenced in the related field.

Popper, Karl R.

1934 *Logik der Forschung*, Springer, Wien; trans. *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*, 3rd ed., Hutchinson, London 1959; it. trans. *Logica della scoperta scientifica*, 3rd ed., Einaudi, Torino 1998.

A @book entry followed by two different translations, cross-referenced in the related (Biber 1.6 required).

Termini, Settimò

2007 "Vita morte e miracoli di Alan Mathison Turing", in *Vite matematiche. Protagonisti del '900 da Hilbert a Wiles*, ed. by Claudio Bartocci, Renato Betti, Angelo Guerraggio, and Roberto Lucchetti, Springer-Verlag Italia, Milano.

This entry includes all the informations of the parent collection linked through the crossref field.

## Biblatex examples

The source of this bibliography, typeset in the modern style, is the `biblatex-examples.bib` database, distributed with the `biblatex` package. It is provided for checking all the standard features. This list could highlight some bugs.

Almendro, José L., Jacinto Martín, Alberto Sánchez, and Fernando Nozal

- 1998 "Elektromagnetisches Signalhorn", EU-29702195U (FR, GB, DE).

This is a patent entry with a location field. The number is given in the number field. Note the format of the location field in the database file. Compare laufenberg, sorace, and kowalik.

Angenendt, Arnold

- 2002 "In Honore Salvatoris – Vom Sinn und Unsinn der Patrozinienkunde", *Revue d'Histoire Ecclésiastique*, 97, pp. 431-456, 791-823.

A German article in a French journal. Apart from that, a typical article entry. Note the indextitle field.

Aristotle

- 1877 *The Rhetoric of Aristotle with a commentary by the late Edward Meredith Cope*, ed. and comm. by Edward Meredith Cope, 3 vols., Cambridge University Press.  
A commented edition. Note the concatenation of the editor and commentator fields as well as the volumes, sorttitle, and indextitle fields.

- 1907 *De Anima*, ed. by Robert Drew Hicks, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge.  
A book entry with an author and an editor.

- 1929 *Physics*, trans. by P. H. Wicksteed and F. M. Cornford, G. P. Putnam, New York.  
A book entry with a translator field.

- 1968 *Poetics*, ed. by D. W. Lucas, Clarendon Aristotle, Clarendon Press, Oxford.  
A book entry with an author and an editor as well as a series field.

Augustine, Robert L.

- 1995 *Heterogeneous catalysis for the synthetic chemist*, Marcel Dekker, New York.  
A plain book entry.

Averroes

- 1869 *Drei Abhandlungen über die Conjunction des separaten Intellects mit dem Menschen. Von Averroes (Vater und Sohn), aus dem Arabischen übersetzt von Samuel Ibn Tibbon*, ed. and trans. by J. Hercz, S. Hermann, Berlin.

A book entry. Note the concatenation of the editor and translator fields as well as the indextitle and indexsorttitle fields.

- 1892 *Des Averroës Abhandlung: "Über die Möglichkeit der Conjunction" oder "Über den materiellen Intellekt"*, ed., trans., and annot. by Ludwig Hannes, C. A. Kaemmerer, Halle an der Saale.

An annotated edition. Note the concatenation of the editor, translator, and annotator fields. Also note the shorttitle, indextitle, sorttitle, and indexsorttitle fields.

- 1982 *The Epistle on the Possibility of Conjunction with the Active Intellect by Ibn Rushd with the Commentary of Moses Narboni*, ed. and trans. by Kalman P. Bland, Moreshet: Studies in Jewish History, Literature and Thought, 7, Jewish Theological Seminary of America, New York.

A book entry with a series and a number. Note the concatenation of the editor and translator fields as well as the indextitle field.

Baez, John C. and Aaron D. Lauda

- 2004a *Higher-Dimensional Algebra V: 2-Groups*, version 3, Oct. 27, 2004, arXiv: math/0307200v3.

An online reference from arXiv. Note the eprint and eprinttype fields. Compare baez/article which is the same item given as an article entry with eprint information.

- 2004b “Higher-Dimensional Algebra V: 2-Groups”, version 3, *Theory and Applications of Categories*, 12, pp. 423-491, arXiv: math/0307200v3.

An article with eprint and eprinttype fields. Note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if hyperref support has been enabled. Compare baez/online, which is the same item given as an online entry.

Bertram, Aaron and Richard Wentworth

- 1996 “Gromov invariants for holomorphic maps on Riemann surfaces”, *J. Amer. Math. Soc.*, 9, 2, pp. 529-571.

An article entry with a volume and a number field.

Brandt, Ahasver von and Erich Hoffmann

- 1987 “Die nordischen Länder von der Mitte des 11. Jahrhunderts bis 1448”, in *Europa im Hoch- und Spätmittelalter*, ed. by Ferdinand Seibt, Handbuch der europäischen Geschichte, 2, Klett-Cotta, Stuttgart, pp. 884-917.

An incollection entry with a series and a number. Note the format of the printed name and compare the useprefix option in the options field as well as vangennep. Also note the indextitle, and indexsorttitle fields.

CMS

- 2003 *The Chicago Manual of Style. The Essential Guide for Writers, Editors, and Publishers*, 15th ed., University of Chicago Press, Chicago, Ill., ISBN: 0-226-10403-6.

This is a manual entry without an author or editor. Note the label field in the database file which is provided for author-year citation styles. Also note the sorttitle and indextitle fields. By default, all entries without an author or editor are alphabetized by title but we want this entry to be alphabetized under ‘C’ rather than ‘T’. There’s also an isbn field.

Chiu, Willy W. and We Min Chow

- 1978 *A Hybrid Hierarchical Model of a Multiple Virtual Storage (MVS) Operating System*, research rep. RC-6947, IBM.

This is a report entry for a research report. Note the format of the type field in the database file which uses a localization key. The number of the report is given in the number field. Also note the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

Cicero, Marcus Tullius

- 1995 *De natura deorum. Über das Wesen der Götter*, Latin and German, ed. and trans. by Ursula Blank-Sangmeister, afterw. by Klaus Thraede, Reclam, Stuttgart.

A bilingual edition of Cicero’s *De natura deorum*, with a German translation. Note the format of the language field in the database file, the concatenation of the editor and translator fields, and the afterword field.

Coleridge, Samuel Taylor

- 1983 *The collected works of Samuel Taylor Coleridge*, vol. 7.2: *Biographia literaria, or Biographical sketches of my literary life and opinions*, ed. by Kathleen Coburn, James Engell, and W. Jackson Bate, Bollingen Series, 75, Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

One (partial) volume of a multivolume book. This is a book entry with a `volume` and a `part` field which explicitly refers to the second (physical) part of the seventh (logical) volume. Also note the `series` and `number` fields.

*Computers and Graphics*

- 2011 35, 4: *Semantic 3D Media and Content*, ISSN: 0097-8493.

This is a periodical entry with an `issn` field.

Cotton, Frank Albert, Geoffrey Wilkinson, Carlos A. Murillio, and Manfred Bochmann

- 1999 *Advanced inorganic chemistry*, 6th ed., Wiley, Chichester.

A book entry with 4 authors and an `edition` field. By default, long author and editor lists are automatically truncated. This is configurable.

CTAN

- 2006 CTAN. *The Comprehensive TeX Archive Network*, <http://www.ctan.org> (visited on 10/01/2006).

This is an online entry. The `url` field, which is given in the `url` field, is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled. Note the format of the `urldate` field (yyyy-mm-dd) in the database file. Also note the `label` field which may be used as a fallback by citation styles which need an `author` and/or a `year`.

Doody, Terrence

- 1974 “Hemingway’s Style and Jake’s Narration”, *The Journal of Narrative Technique*, 4, 3, pp. 212-225; excerpt in *Contemporary Literary Criticism*, ed. by Roger Matuz, vol. 61, Gale, Detroit 1990, pp. 204-208.

An article entry cited as an excerpt from a collection entry. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedstring` fields.

EB

- 2003 *The New Encyclopædia Britannica*, ed. by Warren E. Preece, 15th ed., 32 vols., Encyclopædia Britannica, Chicago, Ill.

This is a `mvcollection` entry for an encyclopedia. Note the `useeditor` option in the `options` field as well as the `sorttitle` field. We want this entry to be cited and alphabetized by title even though there is an editor. In addition to that, we want the title to be alphabetized under ‘E’ rather than ‘T’. Also note the `label` field which is provided for author-year citation styles.

Gaonkar, Dilip Parameshwar

- 2001a (ed.), *Alternative Modernities*, Duke University Press, Durham and London, ISBN: 0-822-32714-7.

This is a collection entry. Note the format of the `location` field in the database file as well as the `isbn` field.

- 2001b “On Alternative Modernities”, in *Alternative Modernities*, ed. by Dilip Parameshwar Gaonkar, Duke University Press, Durham and London, pp. 1-23, ISBN: 0-822-32714-7.

Geer, Ingrid de

- 1985 *Earl, Saint, Bishop, Skald – and Music. The Orkney Earldom of the Twelfth Century. A Musicological Study*, PhD thesis, Uppsala Universitet, Uppsala.

This is a typical thesis entry for a PhD thesis. Note the type field in the database file which uses a localization key. Also note the format of the printed name and compare the useprefix option in the options field as well as vangennep.

Gerhardt, Michael J.

- 2000 *The Federal Appointments Process. A Constitutional and Historical Analysis*, Duke University Press, Durham and London.

This is a book entry. Note the format of the location field as well as the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

Gillies, Alexander

- 1933 “Herder and the Preparation of Goethe’s Idea of World Literature”, *Publications of the English Goethe Society*, new ser., 9, pp. 46-67.

An article entry with a series and a volume field. Note that format of the series field in the database file.

Glashow, Sheldon

- 1961 “Partial Symmetries of Weak Interactions”, *Nucl. Phys.*, 22, pp. 579-588; Weinberg, Steven (1967), “A Model of Leptons”, *Phys. Rev. Lett.*, 19, pp. 1264-1266; Salam, Abdus (1968), “Weak and Electromagnetic Interactions”, in *Elementary particle theory. Relativistic groups and analyticity*, Proceedings of the Eighth Nobel Symposium, Aspenäsgarden, Lerum, May 19-25, 1968, ed. by Nils Svartholm, Almqvist & Wiksell, Stockholm, pp. 367-377.

A set with three members discussing the standard model of particle physics.

Gonzalez, Ray

- 2001 *The Ghost of John Wayne and Other Stories*, The University of Arizona Press, Tucson, ISBN: 0-816-52066-6.

A collection of short stories. This is a book entry. Note the sorttitle and indextitle fields in the database file. There’s also an isbn field.

Goossens, Michel, Frank Mittelbach, and Alexander Samarin

- 1994 *The LaTeX Companion*, 1st ed., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass., 528 pp.

A book with three authors. Note the formatting of the author list. By default, only the first name is reversed in the bibliography.

Hammond, Christopher

- 1997 *The basics of crystallography and diffraction*, International Union of Crystallography and Oxford University Press, Oxford.

A book entry. Note the sorttitle and indextitle fields as well as the format of the publisher field.

Herrmann, Wolfgang A., Karl Öfele, Sabine K. Schneider, Eberhardt Herdtweck, and Stephan D. Hoffmann

- 2006 “A carbocyclic carbene as an efficient catalyst ligand for C–C coupling reactions”, *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, 45, 23, pp. 3859–3862; Aksin, Özge, Hayati Türkmen, Levent Artok, Bekir Çetinkaya, Chaoying Ni, Orhan Büyükgüngör, and Erhan Özkal (2006), “Effect of immobilization on catalytic characteristics of saturated Pd-N-heterocyclic carbenes in Mizoroki-Heck reactions”, *J. Organomet. Chem.*, 691, 13, pp. 3027–3036; Yoon, Myeong S., Dowook Ryu, Jeongryul Kim, and Kyu Han Ahn (2006), “Palladium pincer complexes with reduced bond angle strain: efficient catalysts for the Heck reaction”, *Organometallics*, 25, 10, pp. 2409–2411. A set with three members.

Homer

- 2004 *Die Ilias*, trans. by Wolfgang Schadewaldt, intro. by Joachim Latacz, 3rd ed., Artemis & Winkler, Düsseldorf and Zürich.

A German translation of the *Iliad*. Note the translator and introduction fields and the format of the location field in the database file. Also note the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

Hostetler, Michael J., Julia E. Wingate, Chuan-Jian Zhong, Jay E. Harris, Richard W. Vachet, Michael R. Clark, J. David Londono, Stephen J. Green, Jennifer J. Stokes, George D. Wignall, Gary L. Glish, Marc D. Porter, Neal D. Evans, and Royce W. Murray

- 1998 “Alkanethiolate gold cluster molecules with core diameters from 1.5 to 5.2 nm. Core and monolayer properties as a function of core size”, *Langmuir*, 14, 1, pp. 17–30.

An article entry with 14 authors. By default, long author and editor lists are automatically truncated. This is configurable.

Hyman, Arthur

- 1981 “Aristotle’s Theory of the Intellect and its Interpretation by Averroes”, in *Studies in Aristotle*, ed. by Dominic J. O’Meara, Studies in Philosophy and the History of Philosophy, 9, The Catholic University of America Press, Washington, D.C., pp. 161–191.

An incollection entry with a series and number field.

Itzhaki, Nissan

- 1996 *Some remarks on 't Hooft's S-matrix for black holes*, version 1, Mar. 11, 1996, arXiv: hep-th/9603067.

An online reference from arXiv. Note the eprint and eprinttype fields. Also note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if hyperref support has been enabled.

Jaffé, Philipp

- 1885–1888 (ed.), *Regesta Pontificum Romanorum ab condita ecclesia ad annum post Christum natum MCXCVIII*, red. by Samuel Loewenfeld, Ferdinand Kaltenbrunner, and Paul Ewald, 2nd ed., 2 vols., Leipzig.

An mvcollection entry with edition and volumes fields. Note the editora and editoratype fields.

Kant, Immanuel

- 1968c "Kritik der praktischen Vernunft", in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, pp. 1-163.

An edition of Kant's *Collected Works*, volume five. This is an `inbook` entry which explicitly refers to the *Critique of Practical Reason* only, not to the entire fifth volume. Note the `author` and `bookauthor` fields in the database file. By default, the `bookauthor` is omitted if the values of the `author` and `bookauthor` fields are identical.

- 1968e "Kritik der Urtheilskraft", in *Kants Werke. Akademie Textausgabe*, vol. 5: *Kritik der praktischen Vernunft. Kritik der Urtheilskraft*, Walter de Gruyter, Berlin, pp. 165-485.

An edition of Kant's *Collected Works*, volume five. This is an `inbook` entry which explicitly refers to the *Critique of Judgment* only, not to the entire fifth volume.

Kastenholz, M. A. and Philippe H. Hünenberger

- 2006 "Computation of methodology-independent ionic solvation free energies from molecular simulations. I. The electrostatic potential in molecular liquids", *J. Chem. Phys.*, 124, 124106, doi: 10.1063/1.2172593.

An article entry with an `eid` and a `doi` field. Note that the `doi` is transformed into a clickable link if `hyperref` support has been enabled.

Knuth, Donald E.

- 1984-1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

A five-volume book cited as a whole. This is a `mvbook` entry, note the `volumes` field.

- 1984-1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, 5 vols., Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass. Vol. A: *The TeXbook*, 1984.

Vol. B: *TeX: The Program*, 1986.

Vol. C: *THE METAFONTbook*, 1986.

Vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, 1986.

Vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, 1986.

A five-volume book cited as a whole and related to its individual volumes. Note the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

- 1984 *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. A: *The TeXbook*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The first volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` field. We want this volume to be listed after the entry referring to the entire five-volume set. Also note the `indextitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields. Indexing packages that don't generate robust index entries require some control sequences to be protected from expansion.

- 1986a *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. B: *TeX: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The second volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` field. Also note the `indexsorttitle` field.

- 1986b *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. C: *THE METAFONTbook*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The third volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` field as well as the `indextitle` field.

- 1986c *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. D: *METAFONT: The Program*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The fourth volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` field.

Knuth, Donald E.

- 1986d *Computers & Typesetting*, vol. E: *Computer Modern Typefaces*, Addison-Wesley, Reading, Mass.

The fifth volume of a five-volume book. Note the `sorttitle` field.

Kowalik, F. and M. Isard

- 1995 “Estimateur d’un défaut de fonctionnement d’un modulateur en quadrature et étage de modulation l’utilisant”, French pat. req. 9500261, Jan. 11, 1995.

This is a patent entry for a French patent request with a full date. The number is given in the number field. Note the format of the type and date fields in the database file. Compare `almendro`, `laufenberg`, and `sorace`.

Kullback, Solomon

- 1959 *Information Theory and Statistics*, John Wiley & Sons, New York.

- 1997a *Information Theory and Statistics*, Dover Publications, New York; trans. John Wiley & Sons, 1959.

A reprint of the `kullback` entry. Note the format of `origyear` and `origpublisher`. These fields are not used by the standard bibliography styles.

- 1997b *Information Theory and Statistics*, Dover Publications, New York; orig. pub. in 1959 by John Wiley & Sons.

A reprint of the `kullback` entry. Note the format of the `related` and `relatedtype` fields.

Laufenberg, Xaver, Dominique Eynius, Helmut Suelzle, Stephan Usbeck, Matthias Spaeth, Miriam Neuser-Hoffmann, Christian Myrzik, Manfred Schmid, Franz Nietfeld, Alexander Thiel, Harald Braun, and Norbert Ebner

- 2006 “Elektrische Einrichtung und Betriebsverfahren”, European pat. 1700367, Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimler Chrysler AG, and Bayerische Motoren Werke AG, Sept. 13, 2006.

This is a patent entry with a `holder` field. Note the format of the `type` and `location` fields in the database file. Compare `almendro`, `sorace`, and `kowalik`.

Loh, Nin C.

- 1992 *High-Resolution Micromachined Interferometric Accelerometer*, MA thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, Mass.

This is a typical `thesis` entry for an MA thesis. Note the `type` field in the database file which uses a localization key.

Malinowski, Bronisław

- 1972 *Argonauts of the Western Pacific. An account of native enterprise and adventure in the Archipelagoes of Melanesian New Guinea*, 8th ed., Routledge and Kegan Paul, London.

This is a book entry. Note the format of the `publisher` and `edition` fields as well as the `subtitle` field.

Markey, Nicolas

- 2005 *Tame the BeAST. The B to X of BibTeX*, version 1.3, Oct. 16, 2005, [http://mirror.ctan.org/info/bibtex/tamethebeast/ttb\\_en.pdf](http://mirror.ctan.org/info/bibtex/tamethebeast/ttb_en.pdf) (visited on 10/01/2006).

An `online` entry for a tutorial. Note the format of the `date` field (yyyy-mm-dd) in the database file.

Maron, Monika

- 2000 *Animal Triste*, trans. from the German by Brigitte Goldstein, University of Nebraska Press, Lincoln.

An English translation of a German novel with a French title. In other words: a book entry with a translator field. Note the origlanguage field which is concatenated with the translator.

Massa, Werner

- 2004 *Crystal structure determination*, 2nd ed., Springer, Berlin.  
A book entry with an edition field.

Matuz, Roger

- 1990 (ed.), *Contemporary Literary Criticism*, vol. 61, Gale, Detroit, pp. 204-208.  
A collection entry providing the excerpt information for the doody entry. Note the format of the pages field.

Moore, Gordon E.

- 1965 "Cramming more components onto integrated circuits", *Electronics*, 38, 8, pp. 114-117.  
1998 "Cramming more components onto integrated circuits", *Proceedings of the IEEE*, 86, 1, pp. 82-85; repr. from *Electronics*, 38, 8, pp. 114-117.  
A reprint of Moore's law. Note the related and relatedtype fields.

Moraux, Paul

- 1979 "Le *De Anima* dans la tradition grècque. Quelques aspects de l'interprétation du traité, de Theophraste à Themistius", in *Aristotle on Mind and the Senses*, Proceedings of the Seventh Symposium Aristotelicum, 1975, ed. by G. E. R. Lloyd and G. E. L. Owen, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, pp. 281-324.  
This is a typical inproceedings entry. Note the booksubtitle, shorttitle, indextitle, and indexsorttitle fields. Also note the eventdate field.

Nietzsche, Friedrich

- 1988a *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., 15 vols., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.  
The critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This is a mvbook entry referring to a 15-volume work as a whole. Note the volumes field and the format of the publisher and location fields in the database file. Also note the sorttitle and field which is used to fine-tune the sorting order of the bibliography. We want this item listed first in the bibliography.
- 1988b *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, 2nd ed., Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York.  
A single volume from the critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This book entry explicitly refers to the first volume only. Note the title and maintitle fields. Also note the sorttitle field. We want this entry to be listed after the entry referring to the entire edition.

Nietzsche, Friedrich

- 1988c “Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen. Zweites Stück. Vom Nutzen und Nachtheil der Historie für das Leben”, in *Sämtliche Werke. Kritische Studienausgabe*, vol. 1: *Die Geburt der Tragödie. Unzeitgemäße Betrachtungen I–IV. Nachgelassene Schriften 1870–1973*, ed. by Giorgio Colli and Mazzino Montinari, Deutscher Taschenbuch-Verlag and Walter de Gruyter, München, Berlin, and New York, pp. 243–334.

A single essay from the critical edition of Nietzsche's works. This `inbook` entry explicitly refers to an essay found in the first volume. Note the `title`, `booktitle`, and `maintitle` fields. Also note the `sorttitle` field. We want this entry to be listed after the entry referring to the entire first volume.

Nussbaum, Martha

- 1978 *Aristotle's “De Motu Animalium”*, Princeton University Press, Princeton.

A book entry. Note the `sorttitle` and `indexsorttitle` fields and the markup of the quotes in the database file.

Padhye, Jitendra, Victor Firoiu, and Don Towsley

- 1999 *A Stochastic Model of TCP Reno Congestion Avoidance and Control*, tech. rep. 99-02, University of Massachusetts, Amherst, Mass.

This is a `report` entry for a technical report. Note the format of the `type` field in the database file which uses a localization key. The number of the report is given in the `number` field. Also note the `sorttitle` and `indextitle` fields.

Piccato, Pablo

- 2001 *City of Suspects. Crime in Mexico City, 1900–1931*, Duke University Press, Durham and London.

This is a book entry. Note the format of the `location` field in the database file.

Pines, Shlomo

- 1979 “The Limitations of Human Knowledge According to Al-Farabi, ibn Bajja, and Maimonides”, in *Studies in Medieval Jewish History and Literature*, ed. by Isadore Twersky, Harvard University Press, Cambridge, Mass., pp. 82–109.

A typical `incollection` entry. Note the `indextitle` field.

Reese, Trevor R.

- 1958 “Georgia in Anglo-Spanish Diplomacy, 1736–1739”, *William and Mary Quarterly*, 3rd ser., 15, pp. 168–190.

An article entry with a `series` and a `volume` field. Note the format of the `series`. If the value of the `series` field is an integer, this number is printed as an ordinal and the string ‘`series`’ is appended automatically.

Sarfraz, M. and M. F. A. Razzak

- 2002 “Technical section: An algorithm for automatic capturing of the font outlines”, *Computers and Graphics*, 26, 5, pp. 795–804, issn: 0097-8493.

An article entry with an `issn` field.

Shore, Bradd

- 1991 "Twice-Born, Once Conceived. Meaning Construction and Cultural Cognition", *American Anthropologist*, new ser., 93, 1 (Mar. 1991), pp. 9-27.

An article entry with series, volume, and number fields. Note the format of the series which is a localization key.

Sigfridsson, Emma and Ulf Ryde

- 1998 "Comparison of methods for deriving atomic charges from the electrostatic potential and moments", *Journal of Computational Chemistry*, 19, 4, pp. 377-395, doi: 10.1002/(SICI)1096-987X(199803)19:4<377::AID-JCC1>3.0.CO;2-P.

An article entry with volume, number, and doi fields. Note that the doi is transformed into a clickable link if hyperref support has been enabled.

Sorace, Ronald E., Victor S. Reinhardt, and Steven A. Vaughn

- 1997 "High-Speed Digital-to-RF Converter", U.S. pat. 5668842, Hughes Aircraft Company, Sept. 16, 1997.

This is a patent entry with a holder field. Note the format of the type and date fields in the database file. Compare almendro, laufenberg, and kowalik.

Spiegelberg, Herbert

- 1969 "Intention' und 'Intentionalität' in der Scholastik, bei Brentano und Husserl", *Studia Philosophica*, 29, pp. 189-216.

An article entry. Note the sorttitle and indexsorttitle fields and the markup of the quotes in the database file.

Springer, Otto

- 1950 "Mediaeval Pilgrim Routes from Scandinavia to Rome", *Mediaeval Studies*, 12, pp. 92-122.

A plain article entry.

Van Gennep, Arnold

- 1909a *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris.

A book entry. Note the format of the printed name and compare the useprefix option in the options field as well as brandt and geer.

- 1909b *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris; trans. by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee as *The Rites of Passage* (University of Chicago Press, 1960).

A variant of the vangennep entry related to its translation. Note the format of the related and relatedtype fields.

- 1960 *The Rites of Passage*, trans. from the French by Monika B. Vizedom and Gabrielle L. Caffee, University of Chicago Press.

A translation of the vangennep entry. Note the translator and origlanguage fields. Compare with the vangennep:related entry.

Vázques de Parga, Luis, José María Lacarra, and Juan Uría Ríu

- 1993 *Las Peregrinaciones a Santiago de Compostela*, 3 vols., Ed. facs. de la realizada en 1948-49, Iberdrola, Pamplona.

A multivolume book cited as a whole. This is a mvbook entry with volumes, note, sorttitle, and indextitle fields.

Vizedom, Monika B. and Gabrielle L. Caffee

1960 (trans.), *The Rites of Passage*, University of Chicago Press; trans. of *Les rites de passage*, Nourry, Paris 1909.

A translated work from vangennep. Note the format of the related and relatedtype fields.

Wassenberg, Jan and Peter Sanders

2010 *Faster Radix Sort via Virtual Memory and Write-Combining*, version 1, Aug. 17, 2010, arXiv: 1008.2849v1 [cs.DS].

A recent online reference from arXiv using the new (April 2007 onward) identifier format. Note the eprint, eprinttype, and eprintclass fields. Also note that the arXiv reference is transformed into a clickable link if hyperref support has been enabled.

Westfahl, Gary

2000a (ed.), *Space and Beyond. The Frontier Theme in Science Fiction*, Greenwood, Westport, Conn. and London.

This is a collection entry. Note the format of the location field as well as the subtitle field.

2000b “The True Frontier. Confronting and Avoiding the Realities of Space in American Science Fiction Films”, in Westfahl (2000a), pp. 55-65.

A cross-referenced article from a collection. This is an incollection entry with a crossref field. Note the subtitle and indextitle fields.

Wilde, Oscar

1899 *The Importance of Being Earnest: A Trivial Comedy for Serious People*, English and American drama of the Nineteenth Century, Leonard Smithers and Company, Google Books: 4HIWAAAAYAAJ.

A book with eprint and eprinttype fields.

Worman, Nancy

2002 *The Cast of Character. Style in Greek Literature*, University of Texas Press, Austin.

A book entry. Note the sorttitle and indextitle fields.

## 10 The Code

### 10.1 philosophy-standard.bbx

#### 10.1.1 Initial settings

biber is the default bibliography processor for biblatex. The philosophy styles could work without biber (excluding the experimental @jurisprudence driver) but it is required because it offers many useful functionalities. The backend=bibtex or backend=bibtex8 options produce an error message.

```
1 \RequireBiber[3]
2 \@ifpackagelater{biblatex}{2020/08/23}
3 {}
4 {\PackageError{biblatex-philosophy}{}
5 {Package biblatex is too old. Please update your \LaTeX distribution}}
```

The styles are base on standard biblatex default style.

```
6 \RequireBibliographyStyle{standard}
```

A command to get an error message if you use an unknown value for an option.

```
7 \def\optionerror#1{%
8   \ClassError{biblatex-philosophy}%
9   {\MessageBreak**** Unknown value for '#1' option}%
10  {\MessageBreak**** Unknown value for '#1' option}}%
```

The philosophy styles redefine some localized strings for Italian, English, Spanish and French in specific localization modules. So we declare and map them to the associated languages.

```
11 \DeclareLanguageMapping{italian}{italian-philosophy}%
12 \DeclareLanguageMapping{english}{english-philosophy}%
13 \DeclareLanguageMapping{spanish}{spanish-philosophy}%
14 \DeclareLanguageMapping{french}{french-philosophy}
```

The default value for the boolean options is `true`. This means that giving the options without the value is just like giving `option=true`.

```
15 \newtoggle{bbx:annotation}%
16 \newtoggle{bbx:library}%
17 \newtoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}%
18 \newtoggle{bbx:classical}%
19 \newtoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}%
20 \newtoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}%
21 \newtoggle{cbx:sauthorscsite}%
22 \newtoggle{bbx:sauthorsbib}%
23 \newtoggle{cbx:sauthorscitemfn}%
24 \newtoggle{cbx:latinemph}%
25 \newtoggle{cbx:iviemph}%
26
27 \DeclareBibliographyOption{annotation}[true]{%
28   \settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}%
29 \DeclareBibliographyOption{library}[true]{%
30   \settoggle{bbx:library}{#1}}%
31 \DeclareBibliographyOption{inbeforejournal}[true]{%
32   \settoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}{#1}}%
33 \DeclareBibliographyOption{classical}[true]{%
34   \settoggle{bbx:classical}{#1}}%
35 \DeclareBibliographyOption{lowscauthors}[true]{%
36   \settoggle{bbx:lowscauthors}{#1}}%
37 \DeclareBibliographyOption{shorthandintro}[true]{%
38   \settoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}{#1}}%
39 \DeclareBibliographyOption{latinemph}[true]{%
40   \settoggle{cbx:latinemph}{#1}}%
41 \DeclareBibliographyOption{iviemph}[true]{%
42   \settoggle{cbx:iviemph}{#1}}
```

Also the multi-value options have a default value, which is declared in the optional bracketed

argument of the \DeclareBibliographyOption commands below. For example, the new `scauthors` option is now multi-value and defaults to `all`. So `scauthors=all` is the same of `scauthors`. In this way this option works exactly like the old `scauthors` boolean option that for this reason has been erased.

```

43 \newcommand{\bbx@publocformat}{}
44 \newcommand{\bbx@volnumformat}{}
45 \newcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{}
46 \newcommand{\bbx@editionformat}{}
47 \newcommand{\bbx@volumeformat}{}
48 \newcommand{\bbx@scauthors}{}
49 \DeclareBibliographyOption{publocformat}[publocyear]{%
50   \renewcommand{\bbx@publocformat}{#1}}
51 \DeclareBibliographyOption{volnumformat}[plain]{%
52   \renewcommand{\bbx@volnumformat}{#1}}
53 \DeclareBibliographyOption{origfieldsformat}[semicolon]{%
54   \renewcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{#1}}
55 \DeclareBibliographyOption{relatedformat}[semicolon]{%
56   \renewcommand{\bbx@relatedformat}{#1}}
57 \DeclareBibliographyOption{origfields}[true]{%
58   \renewcommand{\bbx@origfields}{#1}}
59 \DeclareBibliographyOption{editionformat}[arabic]{%
60   \renewcommand{\bbx@editionformat}{#1}}
61 \DeclareBibliographyOption{volumeformat}[arabic]{%
62   \renewcommand{\bbx@volumeformat}{#1}}
63 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthors}[all]{%
64   \renewcommand{\bbx@scauthors}{#1}}

```

These options are defined for backwards compatibility. The `origed` option is now useless and it is substituted by the ‘related’ mechanism. The `scauthorscite` and `scauthorsbib` are substituted by `scauthors=cite` and `scauthors=bib`, respectively.

```

65 \newcommand{\bbx@origfields}{}
66 \DeclareEntryOption{origed}[true]{%
67   \renewcommand{\bbx@origfields}{origed}}
68 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthorsbib}[true]{%
69   \settoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}{#1}}
70 \DeclareBibliographyOption{scauthorscite}[true]{%
71   \settoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{#1}}

```

And now one option to be used in the `\printbibliography` and `\printbiblist` commands.

```

72 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@bib1}{annotation}{}{}
73 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@bib2}{annotation}[true]{\settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}
74 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@biblist1}{annotation}{}{}
75 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@biblist2}{annotation}[true]{\settoggle{bbx:annotation}{#1}}

```

Now we can execute the default options.

```

76 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
77   publocformat      = publocyear,

```

```

78  volnumformat      = plain,
79  origfieldsformat  = semicolon,
80  relatedformat     = semicolon,
81  editionformat    = arabic,
82  volumeformat     = arabic,
83  scauthors        = false,
84  editionformat    = arabic,
85  volumeformat     = arabic,
86  shorthandintro   = true,
87  library          = true,
88  annotation       = false,
89  latinemph        = false,
90  iviemph          = false,
91  classical         = false,
92  inbeforejournal  = false,
93  lowscauthors     = false,
94  useprefix         = true,
95  maxcitenames     = 2,
96  mincitenames     = 1,
97  maxbibnames      = 999,
98  minbibnames      = 999}

```

Changing the penalty of the urls will prevent many overfull boxes:

```

99 \setcounter{biburlnumpenalty}{9000}
100 \setcounter{biburlucpenalty}{9000}
101 \setcounter{biburllcpenalty}{9000}

```

These counters control the list of names in the cross-referenced entries:

```

102 \newcounter{maxnamesincross}
103 \newcounter{minnamesincross}

```

The `scauthors` and `lowscauthors` options are based on tests that require to be executed inside a command, a macro or `\AtBeginDocument` and similar hooks. Otherwise they would produce an error message.

```

104 \AtBeginDocument{%
105 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bibcite}%
106   {\togglettrue{\bbx:scauthorsbib}%
107   \togglettrue{\cbx:scauthorscrite}%
108   }{}%
109 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bib}%
110   {\togglettrue{\bbx:scauthorsbib}%
111   }{}%
112 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{cite}%
113   {\togglettrue{\cbx:scauthorscrite}%
114   }{}%
115 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{citefn}%
116   {\togglettrue{\cbx:scauthorscitefn}%
117   }{}%
118 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{bibcitefn}%

```

```

119  {\toggletrue{bbx:scauthorsbib}%
120  \toggletrue{cbx:scauthorscitefn}%
121  }{}%
122 \ifdefstring{\bbx@scauthors}{all}%
123  {\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}%
124  }{}%
125 }

```

With the `scauthors=cite` option all the citations are printed in small caps. Anyway we do not like small caps in the citations inside the bibliography so we deactivate this option at the beginning of the bibliography.

```

126 \AtBeginBibliography{%
127  \togglefalse{cbx:scauthorscite}%
128  \togglefalse{cbx:shorthandintro}%
129 }

```

The annotation field and the shorthand intro are omitted in the list of shorthands.

```

130 \AtBeginShorthands{%
131  \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
132  \togglefalse{cbx:shorthandintro}%
133 }

```

The annotation field is omitted in every citations.

```

134 \AtEveryCite{%
135  \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
136 }

```

### 10.1.2 New commands

The `\mkibid` command is provided for formatting “et al.”, “ibidem” and other abbreviations. Actually the command is introduced for formatting “et al.” considering that it is already defined by `verbose-trad2.cbx` which uses it for “*ivi*” and “*ibidem*”. A new command `\mkivi` is used to format only the string “*ivi*”.

```

137 \providecommand*{\mkibid}[1]{\iftoggle{cbx:latinemph}{\mkbibemph{#1}}{#1}}
138 \providecommand*{\mkivi}[1]{\iftoggle{cbx:iviemph}{\mkbibemph{#1}}{#1}}

```

We (re)define some internal commands for the punctuation. The new `\volnumpunct` command is provided to separate volume and number in `@article` entries.

```

139 \newcommand*{\volnumpunct}{\addcomma\space}
140 \renewcommand*{\newunitpunct}{\addcomma\space}
141 \renewcommand*{\subtitlepunct}{\addperiod\space}
142 %\renewcommand*{\intitlepunct}{\addspace}
143 \renewcommand*{\relatedpunct}{\addsemicolon\space}

```

The `\editorstrgdelim` is introduced to customize the delimiter to be printed before the `editorstrg`, `authorstrg` and `translatorstrg` strings. These strings are enclosed

in parentheses by default: (eds.), (trans.), etc. Redefining the delimiter we can omit the parentheses and reset to the default authoryear style: eds., trans., etc. This requires to change the `editortype` field format too.

```
144 \DeclareDelimFormat{editorstrgdelim}{\addspace}
```

New internal commands assure pure parentheses/brackets for some specific fields when using the square option.

```
145 \newrobustcmd*{\mkpureparens}[1]{%
146   \begingroup
147   \blx@blxinit
148   \blx@setsfcodes
149   \bibleftparen#1\bibrightparen%
150 \endgroup}
151 \newrobustcmd*{\mkpurebrackets}[1]{%
152   \begingroup
153   \blx@blxinit
154   \blx@setsfcodes
155   \bibleftbracket#1\bibrightbracket%
156 \endgroup}
```

We define proper parentheses and brackets for “related” blocks

```
157 \def\mkrelatedparens{\mkpureparens}
158 \def\mkrelatedbrackets{\mkpurebrackets}
```

Some commands for changing the font of the annotation, library and edition fields.

```
159 \newcommand*{\annotationfont}{\footnotesize}
160 \newcommand*{\libraryfont}{}
161 \newcommand*{\editionfont}{%
162   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{Roman}
163   {\uppercase}%
164   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{romansc}
165   {\scshape}%
166   {\relax}}}%
167 \newrobustcmd*{\edfnt}[1]{%
168   \begingroup
169   \expandafter\editionfont%
170   \expandafter{\romannumeral#1}%
171 \endgroup}
```

A command to select lowercase small caps.

```
172 \newrobustcmd*{\mkbibsc}[1]{%
173   \iftoggle{bbx:lowcauthors}{%
174     \textsc{\MakeLowercase{#1}}}}%
175   {\textsc{#1}}}
```

### 10.1.3 Names format

First we define a macro to be used in the \DeclareNameFormat specifications. The macro simply maps the \mkbibname\* commands to the new \mkbibsc command defined above.

```

176 \newbibmacro*{bbx:scswitch}{%
177   \let\mkbibnamefamily\mkbibsc%
178   \let\mkbibnamegiven\mkbibsc%
179   \let\mkbibnameprefix\mkbibsc%
180   \let\mkbibnamesuffix\mkbibsc}

```

In the following codes note that the font switching is declared inside `sortname` or `labelname` because the `scauthors=bib` or `scauthors=cite` option must be active only for the names at the beginning of the entry which are formatted by `sortname` or `labelname`.

```

181 \DeclareNameFormat{sortname}{%
182   \iftoggle{bbx:scauthorsbib}{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}%
183   \nameparts{#1}%
184   \ifnumequal{\value{listcount}}{1}%
185   {\ifgiveninit
186     {\usebibmacro{name:family-given}%
187      {\namepartfamily}%
188      {\namepartgiveni}%
189      {\namepartprefix}%
190      {\namepartsuffix}}%
191     {\usebibmacro{name:family-given}%
192      {\namepartfamily}%
193      {\namepartgiven}%
194      {\namepartprefix}%
195      {\namepartsuffix}}%
196   \ifboolexpr{%
197     test {\ifdefvoid\namepartgiven}%
198     and%
199     test {\ifdefvoid\namepartprefix}}%
200   {}%
201   {\usebibmacro{name:revsdelim}}}%
202   {\ifgiveninit
203     {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
204      {\namepartfamily}%
205      {\namepartgiveni}%
206      {\namepartprefix}%
207      {\namepartsuffix}}%
208     {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
209      {\namepartfamily}%
210      {\namepartgiven}%
211      {\namepartprefix}%
212      {\namepartsuffix}}}}%
213   \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}%
214 \DeclareNameFormat{labelname}{%
215   \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}%
216   \iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscitemfn}{\iffootnote{\usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}}{}{}}{}%
217   \bibhyperref{\nameparts{#1}}%

```

```

218 \ifcase\value{uniquename}%
219   \usebibmacro{name:family}%
220   {\namepartfamily}%
221   {\namepartgiven}%
222   {\namepartprefix}%
223   {\namepartsuffix}%
224 \or
225   \ifuseprefix
226     {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
227      {\namepartfamily}%
228      {\namepartgivendi}%
229      {\namepartprefix}%
230      {\namepartsuffixi}}%
231     {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
232      {\namepartfamily}%
233      {\namepartgivendi}%
234      {\namepartprefixi}%
235      {\namepartsuffixi}}%
236 \or
237   \usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
238   {\namepartfamily}%
239   {\namepartgiven}%
240   {\namepartprefix}%
241   {\namepartsuffix}%
242 \fi
243 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}}}%

```

The `scdefault` name format is used in the `cite:full` macro below to control the small caps in the first citation of an entry (that is a full citation).

```

244 \DeclareNameFormat{scdefault}{%
245 \usebibmacro{bbx:scswitch}%
246 \nameparts{#1}%
247 \ifgiveninits
248   {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
249    {\namepartfamily}%
250    {\namepartgivendi}%
251    {\namepartprefix}%
252    {\namepartsuffix}}%
253   {\usebibmacro{name:given-family}%
254    {\namepartfamily}%
255    {\namepartgivendi}%
256    {\namepartprefix}%
257    {\namepartsuffix}}%
258 \usebibmacro{name:andothers}}%

```

#### 10.1.4 Fields format

```

259 \DeclareFieldFormat[bookinbook,thesis]{title}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
260 \DeclareFieldFormat[review]{title}{\bibcplstring{reviewof}\addspace#1}
261 \DeclareFieldFormat[review]{citetitle}{\bibcplstring{reviewof}\addspace#1}
262 \DeclareFieldFormat[inreference,article]{title}{\mkbibquote{#1}}

```

```

263 \DeclareFieldFormat[bookinbook,thesis]{citetitle}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
264 \DeclareFieldFormat{origtitle}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
265 \DeclareFieldFormat[article]{origtitle}{\mkbibquote{#1}}
266 \DeclareFieldFormat[usera]{\mkbibemph{#1}}
267 \DeclareFieldFormat[bookinbook,inbook]{usera}{\mkbibemph{#1}}
268 \DeclareFieldFormat[incollection]{usera}{\mkbibquote{#1}}
269 \DeclareFieldFormat[userc]{\mkpageprefix[bookpagination]{#1}}
270 \DeclareFieldFormat[url]{\url{#1}}
271 \DeclareFieldFormat{annotation}{\annotationfont #1}
272 \DeclareFieldFormat[library]{\libraryfont #1}
273 \DeclareFieldFormat[pureparens]{\mkpureparens{#1}}
274 \DeclareFieldFormat[editortype]{\mkpureparens{#1}}
275 \DeclareFieldFormat[nameaddon]{\mkpurebrackets{#1}}
276 \DeclareFieldAlias{authortype}{editortype}
277 \DeclareFieldFormat[backrefparens]{\mkpureparens{#1}}
278 \DeclareFieldFormat*[number]{%
279   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}{%
280     \bibstring{number}~#1{#1}}
281 \DeclareFieldFormat*[series]{%
282   \ifinteger{#1}%
283     {\mkbibordseries{#1}~\bibstring{jourser}}
284     {\ifbibstring{#1}{\bibstring{#1}}{#1}}}
285 \DeclareFieldFormat[edition]{%
286   \ifinteger{#1}{%
287     \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{arabic}{%
288       {\mkbibordedition{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}}
289     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{Roman}{%
290       {\RN{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}}
291       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{romansc}{%
292         {\textsc{\RN{#1}}~\bibstring{edition}}}
293         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{roman}{%
294           {\Rn{#1}~\bibstring{edition}}}
295           {\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{%
296             {\mkbibsuperscript{#1}}}
297             {\optionerror{editionformat}}}}}}}}}}{#1}}% \isdot??
298 \DeclareFieldFormat[volume]{%
299   \bibstring{volume}~%
300   \ifinteger{#1}{%
301     \ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{arabic}{%
302       {#1}}
303     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{Roman}{%
304       {\RN{#1}}}
305       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{romansc}{%
306         {\textsc{\RN{#1}}}}
307         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{roman}{%
308           {\Rn{#1}}}
309           {\optionerror{volumeformat}}}}}}}}}}{#1}}%
310 \DeclareFieldFormat[article]{volume}{%
311   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}{%
312     {\bibstring{volume}~}}
313     {}}

```

```

314 \ifinteger{#1}{%
315   \ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{arabic}{%
316     {#1}%
317     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{Roman}{%
318       {\RN{#1}}%
319       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{romansc}{%
320         {\textsc{\Rn{#1}}}%
321         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volumeformat}{roman}{%
322           {\Rn{#1}}%
323           {\optionerror{volumeformat}}}}}}}}}{#1}}

```

With the `parens` and `brackets` options, the related entries are enclosed in parentheses (or brackets) defined specifically, because in the case of cascading entries, they must be eliminated starting from the second entry. This is done below with the `begrelatedloop` macro. See section 10.1.6.

```

324 \DeclareFieldFormat{related}{%
325   \ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}{%
326     {\mkrelatedparens{#1}}%
327     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}{%
328       {\mkrelatedbrackets{#1}}%
329       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{semicolon}{%
330         {#1}%
331         {\optionerror{relatedformat}}}}}}}%
332 \DeclareFieldAlias{related:origpubin}{related}%
333 \DeclareFieldAlias{related:origpubas}{related}%
334 \DeclareFieldFormat{relatedstring:default}{#1\addspace}

```

### 10.1.5 New macros

Experimental in version 1.9.4. The `translatorstrg` and `translator+othersstrg` macros do not use the `editortype` format so we add it for consistency with `editorstrg` and `editor+othersstrg` from `biblatex.def`. The idea behind this feature is that in this way you can change the format of the editor, translator, etc. following the year label simply with `\DeclareFieldFormat`.

```

335 \renewbibmacro*{translatorstrg}{%
336   \printtext[editortype]{%
337     \ifboolexpr{%
338       test {\ifnumgreater{\value{translator}}{1}}%
339       or%
340       test {\ifandothers{translator}}%
341     }%
342     {\bibstring{translators}}%
343     {\bibstring{translator}}}}%
344 \renewbibmacro*{translator+othersstrg}{%
345   \ifboolexpr{%
346     test {\ifnumgreater{\value{translator}}{1}}%
347     or%
348     test {\ifandothers{translator}}%
349   }%
350   {\def\abx@tempa{translators}}}

```

```

351 {\def\abx@tempa{translator}}%
352 \ifnamesequal{translator}{commentator}
353 {\appto\abx@tempa{co}%
354   \clearname{commentator}}
355 {\ifnamesequal{translator}{annotator}
356   {\appto\abx@tempa{an}%
357     \clearname{annotator}}
358   {}}%
359 \ifnamesequal{translator}{introduction}
360 {\appto\abx@tempa{in}%
361   \clearname{introduction}}
362 {\ifnamesequal{translator}{foreword}
363   {\appto\abx@tempa{fo}%
364     \clearname{foreword}}
365 {\ifnamesequal{translator}{afterword}
366   {\appto\abx@tempa{af}%
367     \clearname{afterword}}
368   {}}}%
369 \printtext[editortype]{\bibstring{\abx@tempa}}}

```

The default macros for indexing include the `indextitle` field (which defaults to `title`). This involves getting an index with names and titles together. So we redefine the following two macros in order to get a simple index of names.

```

370 \renewbibmacro*{citeindex}{%
371   \ifciteindex
372     {\indexnames{labelname}}
373     {}}
374 \renewbibmacro*{bibindex}{%
375   \ifbibindex
376     {\indexnames{labelname}}
377     {}}

```

Here we (re)define different macros used to print various fields.

```

378 \newbibmacro*{volnumdefault}{%
379   \printfield{volume}%
380   \setunit*{\volnumpunct}%
381   \printfield{number}}
382
383 \newbibmacro*{volnumparens}{%
384   \nopunct%
385   \printtext[pureparens]{%
386     \printfield{volume}%
387     \setunit*{\volnumpunct}%
388     \printfield{number}}}
389
390 \newbibmacro*{volnumstrings}{%
391   \iffieldundef{volume}{}{%
392     \printfield{volume}\setunit*{\volnumpunct}%
393   \iffieldundef{number}{}{%
394     \printfield{number}}}}

```

```

395
396 \renewbibmacro*{volume+number+eid}{%
397     \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{strings}%
398         {\usebibmacro{volnumstrings}}%
399         {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
400             {\usebibmacro{volnumparens}}%
401             {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{plain}%
402                 {\usebibmacro{volnumdefault}}%
403                 {\optionerror{volnumformat}}}}}}%
404 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
405 \printfield{eid}%
406
407 \renewbibmacro*{periodical}{%
408     \ifboolexpr{%
409         test {\iffieldundef{title}}%
410         and%
411         test {\iffieldundef{subtitle}}%
412     }{%
413         {}%
414         {\printtext[title]{%
415             \printfield[titlecase]{title}}%
416             \setunit{\subtitlepunct}}%
417             \printfield[titlecase]{subtitle}}}}%
418
419 \renewbibmacro*{issue}{%
420     \ifboolexpr{%
421         test {\iffieldundef{issuetitle}}%
422         and%
423         test {\iffieldundef{issuesubtitle}}%
424     }{%
425         {}%
426         {\printtext[issuetitle]{%
427             \printfield[titlecase]{issuetitle}}%
428             \setunit{\subtitlepunct}}%
429 \printfield[titlecase]{issuesubtitle}}}}%
430
431 %\renewbibmacro*{journal}{%
432 %    \iffieldundef{journaltitle}%
433 %        {}%
434 %        {\printtext[journaltitle]{%
435 %            \printfield[titlecase]{journaltitle}}%
436 %            \midsentence}%
437 %            \setunit{\subtitlepunct}}%
438 %            \printfield[titlecase]{journalsubtitle}}}}%
439 %
440 %\renewbibmacro*{periodical}{%
441 %    \iffieldundef{title}%
442 %        {}%
443 %        {\printtext[title]{%
444 %            \printfield[titlecase]{title}}%
445 %            \midsentence}}

```

```

446 \%      \setunit{\subtitlepunct}%
447 \%      \printfield[titlecase]{subtitle}}}
448
449 \renewbibmacro*{journal+issuetitle}{%
450   \usebibmacro{journal}%
451   \setunit*{\addspace}%
452   \iffieldundef{series}%
453     {}%
454     {\newunit%
455       \printfield{series}\setunit{\addspace}\midsentence}%
456       \newunit%
457   \usebibmacro{volume+number+eid}%
458   \setunit{\addspace}%
459   \usebibmacro{issue+date}%
460   \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
461   \usebibmacro{issue}%
462   \newunit}
463
464 \renewbibmacro*{title+issuetitle}{%
465   \usebibmacro{periodical}%
466   \setunit*{\addspace}%
467   \iffieldundef{series}%
468     {}%
469     {\newunit%
470       \printfield{series}%
471       \setunit{\addspace}\midsentence}%
472   \usebibmacro{volume+number+eid}%
473   \setunit{\addspace}%
474   \usebibmacro{issue+date}%
475   \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
476   \usebibmacro{issue}%
477   \newunit}
478
479 \renewbibmacro*{series+number}{%
480   \printfield{series}%
481   \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
482   \printfield{number}%
483   \newunit}
484
485 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
486   \printtext[pureparen]{%
487     \iffieldundef{issue}%
488       {\usebibmacro{date}}%
489       {\printfield{issue}%
490         \setunit*{\addspace}%
491         \usebibmacro{date}}}%
492   \newunit}
493
494 \renewbibmacro*{event+venue+date}{%
495   \printfield{eventtitle}%
496   \ifboolexpr{%

```

```

497 test {\iffieldundef{venue}}
498 and
499 test {\iffieldundef{eventyear}}
500 }%
501 {}%
502 {\setunit*{\addspace}%
503 \printtext{%
504 \printfield{venue}%
505 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
506 \printeventdate}%
507 \newunit}
508
509 \renewbibmacro*{publisher+location+date}{%
510 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
511 {\usebibmacro{loccolonpub}}
512 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}
513 {\usebibmacro{locpubyear}}
514 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
515 {\usebibmacro{publocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}}}
516
517 \renewbibmacro*{institution+location+date}{%
518 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
519 {\usebibmacro{inloccolonpub}}
520 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}%
521 {\usebibmacro{inlocpubyear}}
522 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
523 {\usebibmacro{inpublocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}}}
524
525 \renewbibmacro*{organization+location+date}{%
526 \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}
527 {\usebibmacro{orgloccolonpub}}
528 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}%
529 {\usebibmacro{orglocpubyear}}
530 {\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{publocyear}%
531 {\usebibmacro{orgpublocyear}}{\optionerror{publocformat}}}}}}
532
533 \newbibmacro*{publocyear}{%
534 \iflistundef{publisher}%
535 {}%
536 {\printlist{publisher}}
537 {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
538 \printlist{location}%
539 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
540 \newunit}
541
542 \newbibmacro*{inpublocyear}{%
543 \iflistundef{institution}%
544 {}%
545 {\printlist{institution}}
546 {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
547 \printlist{location}}}
```

```

548 \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
549 \newunit%
550
551 \newbibmacro*{orgpublocyear}{%
552   \iflistundef{organization}%
553   {}%
554   {\printlist{organization}}%
555   \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
556   \printlist{location}%
557   \usebibmacro{relateddate}%
558 \newunit%
559
560 \newbibmacro*{loccolonpub}{%
561   \printlist{location}%
562   \iflistundef{publisher}%
563   {}%
564   {\setunit{\addspace}}%
565   {\setunit{\addcolon\space}}%
566   \printlist{publisher}%
567   \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
568 \newunit%
569
570 \newbibmacro*{inloccolonpub}{%
571   \printlist{location}%
572   \iflistundef{institution}%
573   {}%
574   {\setunit{\addspace}}%
575   {\setunit{\addcolon\space}}%
576   \printlist{institution}%
577   \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
578 \newunit%
579
580 \newbibmacro*{orgloccolonpub}{%
581   \printlist{location}%
582   \iflistundef{organization}%
583   {}%
584   {\setunit{\addspace}}%
585   {\setunit{\addcolon\space}}%
586   \printlist{organization}%
587   \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
588 \newunit%
589
590 \newbibmacro*{locpubyear}{%
591   \printlist{location}%
592   \iflistundef{publisher}%
593   {}%
594   {\setunit{\addspace}}%
595   {\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
596   \printlist{publisher}%
597   \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
598 \newunit%
599
600 \newbibmacro*{inlocpubyear}{%
601   \printlist{location}%
602   \iflistundef{institution}%

```

```

599   {\setunit{\addspace}}
600   {\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
601 \printlist{institution}%
602 \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
603 \newunit}
604
605 \newbibmacro*{orglocpubyear}{%
606   \printlist{location}%
607   \iflistundef{organization}
608     {\setunit{\addspace}}
609     {\setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
610   \printlist{organization}%
611   \usebibmacro{commarelateddate}%
612   \newunit}
613
614 \renewbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate}{%
615   \printfield{addendum}%
616   \newunit\newblock
617   \printfield{pubstate}%
618   \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{%
619     \newunit\newblock
620   \usebibmacro{origdata:book}%
621   \newunit\newblock
622   \usebibmacro{library}}
623
624 \newbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}{%
625   \printfield{addendum}%
626   \newunit\newblock
627   \printfield{pubstate}%
628   \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{%
629     \newunit\newblock
630   \usebibmacro{origdata:article-inbook}%
631   \newunit\newblock
632   \usebibmacro{library}}
633
634 \newbibmacro*{library}{%
635   \iftoggle{bbx:library}{%
636     \iffieldundef{library}%
637       {}
638       {\setunit{\addperiod\space}%
639        {\printfield{library}}}}%
640   {}}
641
642 \renewbibmacro*{pageref}{%
643   \iflistundef{pageref}
644     {}
645     {\setunit{\addperiod\space}%
646      \printtext[backrefparens]{%
647        \ifnumgreater{\value{pageref}}{1}
648          {\bibcpstring{backrefpages}\ppspace}%
649          {\bibcpstring{backrefpage}\ppspace}}%

```

```

650     \printlist[pageref][-value{listtotal}]{pageref}\adddot\nopunct}}%
651
652 \renewbibmacro*{finentry}{%
653     \iftoggle{bbx:annotation}{%
654         {\iffieldundef{annotation}{%
655             {\finentry}{%
656                 {\setunit{\addperiod\par\nobreak\vspace*.5ex}}{%
657                     \printtext[annotation]{\printfield{annotation}\finentry\par}}}}{%
658             {\finentry}}}}{%

```

The default definition of the `in:` macro gives a spacing problem with the `\fulcite` command. Specifically, the command has no effect in citations, while it works correctly in the bibliography. This definition bypasses the problem, but does not actually solve it.

```

659 \renewbibmacro*{in:}{%
660     \bibstring{in}\addspace}
661 % \printunit{\intitlepunct}}

```

### 10.1.6 Related entries

```

662 \newbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
663     \setunit{\addspace}%
664     \printdate}
665 \newbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
666     \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
667     \printdate}

```

A trick to delete the author/editor/translator list for related entries and `\ccite` command:

```

668 \newbibmacro*{related:clearauthors}{%
669     \renewbibmacro*{author/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
670     \renewbibmacro*{author/editor+others/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
671     \renewbibmacro*{editor+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
672     \renewbibmacro*{author/translator+others}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
673     \renewbibmacro*{author/editor}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
674     \renewbibmacro*{author}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
675     \renewbibmacro*{editor}{\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
676     \renewcommand*{\labelnamepunct}{}}%
677 \DeclareCiteCommand{\relatedcite}
678 {}%
679 {\usedriver
680 {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
681 \ifbibmacroundef{date+extradate}%
682 {}%
683 {\%\renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{}%
684 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:ifmergeddate}{\@secondoftwo}}%
685 \usebibmacro{related:clearauthors}%
686 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{}%
687 \setunit{\addspace}\printdate}%
688 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
689 \setunit{\addcomma\space}\printdate}%
690 }%

```

```

691 {\thefield{entrytype}}}%
692 {}%
693 {}%
694 \renewbibmacro*{related:default}[1]{%
695   \togglefalse{bbx:annotation}%
696   \ifboolexpr{%
697     test {\iffieldundef{relatedtype}}%
698     and%
699     test {\iffieldundef{relatedstring}}%
700   }%
701   {\printtext{\bibstring{translationas}}}{}%
702   \printtext{\addspace}%
703   \relatedcite{\thefield{related}}}

```

We redefine the `begrelatedloop` macro to avoid nested parentheses in cascading related entries. In this way, with the `parens` and `brackets` options, only the entire block of the related entries will be enclosed in parentheses (or brackets), while the subordinated entries will be separated with a semicolon.

```

704 \renewbibmacro*{begrelatedloop}{%
705   \renewrobustcmd*{\mkrelatedparens}{\relatedpunct}%
706   \renewrobustcmd*{\mkrelatedbrackets}{\relatedpunct}}

```

This macro tests the value of the `relatedformat` option. If it sets to `semicolon` the macro adds `\relatedpunct` (i.e. a semicolon plus a space), otherwise it adds a simple space.

```

707 \newbibmacro*{phil:related}{%
708   \iftoggle{bbx:related}{%
709     {\iffieldequalstr{relatedtype}{multivolume}%
710       {\setunit{\addperiod}}%
711       {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{semicolon}%
712         {\setunit{\relatedpunct}}%
713         {\setunit{\addspace}}}}%
714     \usebibmacro{related:init}%
715     \usebibmacro{related}{}}

```

The below macros will be used in the `@inbook`, `@incollection` and `@inproceedings` drivers.

```

716 \renewbibmacro*{bybookauthor}{%
717   \ifnamesequal{author}{bookauthor}%
718   {}%
719   {\printnames[default]{bookauthor}%
720    \newunit}%
721
722 \newbibmacro*{xrefdata}{%
723   \iffieldundef{volume}%
724   {}%
725   {\printfield{volume}%
726    \printfield{part}%
727    \setunit{\addcolon\space}%
728    \printfield{booktitle}%
729    \newunit\newblock}

```

```

730 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
731 \newunit\newblock
732 \printfield{edition}%
733 \newunit
734 \printfield{volumes}%
735 \newunit\newblock
736 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
737 \newunit\newblock
738 \printfield{note}%
739 \newunit\newblock
740 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
741 \newunit\newblock
742 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
743 \newunit\newblock
744 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}{\printfield{isbn}}{ }%
745 \newunit\newblock
746 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
747 \newunit\newblock
748 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
749 \newblock
750 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
751 \newunit\newblock
752 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
753 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
754
755
756
757 \newbibmacro*{crossrefdata}%
758   \printfield{volume}%
759   \printfield{part}%
760 \newunit\newblock
761 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
762 \newunit\newblock
763 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}{\printfield{isbn}}{ }%
764 \newunit\newblock
765 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
766 \newblock
767 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
768 \newunit\newblock
769 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
770 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
771
772

```

**Backward compatibility** The `orig*` macros are deprecated. The same feature is now supported using the `related` field.

```

773 \newbibmacro*{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}%
774   \ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{loccolonpub}{ }%
775     {\usebibmacro{origloccolonpub}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}}%
776     \printfield{userc}{\ifdefstring{\bbx@publocformat}{locpubyear}{ }%
777       {\usebibmacro{origlocpubyear}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}}}

```

```

778 \printfield{userc}%
779 {\usebibmacro{origpublocyear}\setunit{\bibpagespunct}%
780 \printfield{userc}}}}
781
782 \newbibmacro*{origpublocyear}{%
783 \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
784 {\printlist{origlocation}%
785 \setunit*{\addspace}%
786 \printorigdate}%
787 {\printlist{origpublisher}%
788 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
789 \printlist{origlocation}%
790 \setunit*{\addspace}%
791 \printorigdate}%
792 \newunit}
793
794 \newbibmacro*{origloccolonpub}{%
795 \iflistundef{origlocation}{}%
796 {\printlist{origlocation}}%
797 \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
798 {\setunit*{\addspace}%
799 \printorigdate}%
800 {\setunit*{\addcolon\space}%
801 \printlist{origpublisher}%
802 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
803 \printorigdate}%
804 \newunit}
805
806 \newbibmacro*{origlocpubyear}{%
807 \iflistundef{origlocation}{}%
808 {\printlist{origlocation}}%
809 \iflistundef{origpublisher}%
810 {\setunit*{\addspace}%
811 \printorigdate}%
812 {\setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
813 \printlist{origpublisher}%
814 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
815 \printorigdate}%
816 \newunit}
817
818 \newbibmacro*{reprinttitle}{%
819 \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}{}{%
820 \iffieldequal{reprinttitle}{title}{}{%
821 \printfield[title]{reprinttitle}%
822 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}}%
823 \iffieldundef{userb}{}{%
824 \printfield{userb}}}%
825
826 \newbibmacro*{transorigstring}{%
827 \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}%
828 {\printtext{\ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{origed}{}}}

```

```

829      {\bibstring{origpubas}}%
830      {\bibstring{translationas}}}\nopunct}%
831 {\printtext{\bibstring{reprint}}}\nopunct}
832
833 \newbibmacro*{origtitle:book}{%
834   \iffieldundef{origtitle}{}{%
835     \printfield[origtitle]{orititle}%
836     \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
837   \iffieldundef{userb}{}{%
838     \printfield{userb}}}}%
839
840 \newbibmacro*{origtitledata:book}{%
841   \usebibmacro{transorigstring}%
842   \iffieldundef{reprinttitle}%
843   {\usebibmacro{orititle:book}}%
844   {\usebibmacro{reprinttitle}}%
845   \newunit\newblock
846   \usebibmacro{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}}
847
848 \newbibmacro*{origdata:book}{%
849   \ifboolexpr{%
850     test {\iffieldundef{orititle}}%
851     and
852     test {\iffieldundef{origlocation}}%
853     and
854     test {\iffieldundef{origpublisher}}%
855     and
856     test {\iffieldundef{origyear}}%
857   }%
858   {}%
859   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}%
860     {\nopunct\printtext[pureparens]{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}%
861     {\ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}%
862       {\nopunct\printtext[brackets]{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}%
863       {\setunit{\addsemicolon\space}%
864         \printtext{\usebibmacro{origtitledata:book}}}}}}%
865
866 \newbibmacro*{orititle:article-inbook-incoll}{%
867   \iffieldundef{orititle}{}{%
868     \printfield[orititle]{orititle}%
869     \setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
870   \iffieldundef{usera}{}{%
871     \usebibmacro{in:}%
872     \printfield{usera}}%
873     \setunit{\addcomma\space}}%
874   \iffieldundef{userb}{}{%
875     \printfield{userb}}%
876     \newunit}}%
877
878 \newbibmacro*{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}{%
879   \usebibmacro{transorigstring}%

```

```

880 \setunit{\addspace}%
881 \usebibmacro{origtitle:article-inbook-incoll}%
882 \usebibmacro{origpublisher+origlocation+origdate}%
883
884 \newbibmacro*{origdata:article-inbook}{%
885   \iflistundef{origlocation}{}{%
886     \ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{parens}%
887     {\nopunct\printtext[pureparens]{%
888       \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}{%
889     \ifdefstring{\bbx@relatedformat}{brackets}%
890     {\nopunct\printtext[brackets]{%
891       \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}{%
892     \setunit{\addsemicolon\space}%
893     \printtext{%
894       \usebibmacro{origtitledata:article-inbook-incoll}}}}}}}

```

### 10.1.7 Bibliography drivers

```

895 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{article}{%
896   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
897   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
898   \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
899   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
900   \usebibmacro{title}%
901   \newunit
902   \printlist{language}%
903   \newunit\newblock
904   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
905   \newunit\newblock
906   \usebibmacro{bytranslator+others}%
907   \newunit\newblock
908   \printfield{version}%
909   \newunit\newblock
910   \iftoggle{bbx:inbeforejournal}{\usebibmacro{in:}}{}%
911   \usebibmacro{journal+issuetitle}%
912   \newunit\newblock
913   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
914   \newunit\newblock
915   \usebibmacro{note+pages}%
916   \newunit\newblock
917   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}{%
918     {\printfield{issn}}%
919     {}}%
920   \newunit\newblock
921   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
922   \newunit\newblock
923   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
924   \newblock
925   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
926   \newunit\newblock
927   \usebibmacro{pageref}%

```

```

928 \usebibmacro{finentry}
929
930 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{book}{%
931   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
932   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
933   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
934   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
935   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
936   \newunit
937   \printlist{language}%
938   \newunit\newblock
939   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
940   \newunit\newblock
941   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
942   \newunit\newblock
943   \printfield{edition}%
944   \newunit
945   \printfield{volumes}%
946   \newunit\newblock
947   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
948   \newunit\newblock
949   \printfield{note}%
950   \newunit\newblock
951   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
952   \newunit
953   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
954     {\printfield{volume}%
955      \printfield{part}%
956      {}%
957    \newunit\newblock
958    \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
959    \newunit
960    \printfield{pagetotal}%
961    \newunit\newblock
962    \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
963      {\printfield{isbn}%
964      {}%
965    \newunit\newblock
966    \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
967    \newunit\newblock
968    \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
969    \newblock
970    \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
971    \newunit\newblock
972    \usebibmacro{pageref}%
973    \usebibmacro{finentry}%
974
975 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{booklet}{%
976   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
977   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
978   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%

```

```

979 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
980 \usebibmacro{title}%
981 \newunit
982 \printlist{language}%
983 \newunit\newblock
984 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
985 \newunit\newblock
986 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
987 \newunit\newblock
988 \printfield{howpublished}%
989 \newunit\newblock
990 \printfield{type}%
991 \newunit\newblock
992 \printfield{note}%
993 \newunit\newblock
994 \usebibmacro{location+date}%
995 \newunit\newblock
996 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
997 \newunit
998 \printfield{pagetotal}%
999 \newunit\newblock
1000 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1001 \newunit\newblock
1002 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1003 \newblock
1004 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1005 \newunit\newblock
1006 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1007 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
1008
1009 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{collection}{%
1010   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1011   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1012   \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1013   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1014   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1015   \newunit
1016   \printlist{language}%
1017   \newunit\newblock
1018   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1019   \newunit\newblock
1020   \printfield{edition}%
1021   \newunit
1022   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1023     {\printfield{volume}%
1024      \printfield{part}%
1025    {}%
1026  \newunit
1027  \printfield{volumes}%
1028  \newunit\newblock
1029  \usebibmacro{series+number}%

```

```

1030 \newunit\newblock
1031 \printfield{note}%
1032 \newunit\newblock
1033 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1034 \newunit\newblock
1035 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1036 \newunit
1037 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1038 \newunit\newblock
1039 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1040   {\printfield{isbn}}
1041   {}%
1042 \newunit\newblock
1043 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1044 \newunit\newblock
1045 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1046 \newblock
1047 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1048 \newunit\newblock
1049 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1050 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
1051
1052 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{inbook}{%
1053   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1054   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1055   \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1056   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1057   \usebibmacro{title}%
1058 \newunit
1059 \printlist{language}%
1060 \newunit\newblock
1061 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1062 \newunit\newblock
1063 \usebibmacro{in:}%
1064 \iffieldundef{xref}%
1065   {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{inbook:full}}%
1066   {\bbx@crossref@inbook{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1067   \newunit\newblock
1068   \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}{}%
1069   {\bbx@crossref@inbook{\thefield{xref}}}%
1070   \newunit\newblock
1071   \usebibmacro{xrefdata}{}%
1072
1073 \newbibmacro*{inbook:full}{%
1074   \usebibmacro{bybookauthor}%
1075   \newblock
1076   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1077   \newunit\newblock
1078   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1079   \newunit\newblock
1080   \printfield{edition}%

```

```

1081 \newunit
1082 \printfield{volumes}%
1083 \newunit\newblock
1084 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1085 \newunit\newblock
1086 \printfield{note}%
1087 \newunit\newblock
1088 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1089 \newunit
1090 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1091   {\printfield{volume}%
1092     \printfield{part}}%
1093   {}%
1094 \newunit\newblock
1095 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1096 \newunit\newblock
1097 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1098   {\printfield{isbn}}%
1099   {}%
1100 \newunit\newblock
1101 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1102 \newunit\newblock
1103 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1104 \newblock
1105 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1106 \newunit\newblock
1107 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1108 \usebibmacro{finentry}}%
1109
1110 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{incollection}{%
1111   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1112   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1113   \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1114   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1115   \usebibmacro{title}%
1116   \newunit
1117   \printlist{language}%
1118   \newunit\newblock
1119   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1120   \newunit\newblock
1121   \usebibmacro{in:}%
1122   \iffieldundef{xref}%
1123     {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{incollection:full}}%
1124       {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1125     \newunit\newblock
1126     \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}{}%
1127     {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{xref}}}%
1128     \newunit\newblock
1129     \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}%
1130
1131 \newbibmacro*{incollection:full}{%

```

```

1132 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1133 \newunit\newblock
1134 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1135 \newunit\newblock
1136 \printfield{edition}%
1137 \newunit
1138 \printfield{volumes}%
1139 \newunit\newblock
1140 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1141 \newunit\newblock
1142 \printfield{note}%
1143 \newunit\newblock
1144 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1145 \newunit
1146 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1147   {\printfield{volume}%
1148     \printfield{part}}%
1149   {}%
1150 \newunit\newblock
1151 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1152 \newunit\newblock
1153 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1154   {\printfield{isbn}}%
1155   {}%
1156 \newunit\newblock
1157 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1158 \newunit\newblock
1159 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1160 \newblock
1161 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1162 \newunit\newblock
1163 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1164 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
1165
1166 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{inproceedings}{%
1167   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1168   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1169   \usebibmacro{author/translator+others}%
1170   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1171   \usebibmacro{title}%
1172   \newunit
1173   \printlist{language}%
1174   \newunit\newblock
1175   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1176   \newunit\newblock
1177   \usebibmacro{in:}%
1178   \iffieldundef{xref}%
1179     {\iffieldundef{crossref}{\usebibmacro{inproceedings:full}}%
1180       {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{crossref}}}%
1181     \newunit\newblock
1182     \usebibmacro{crossrefdata}}%

```

```

1183  {\bbx@crossref@incollection{\thefield{xref}}}%
1184  \newunit\newblock
1185  \usebibmacro{xrefdata}}}
1186
1187 \newbibmacro*{inproceedings:full}{%
1188  \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1189  \newunit\newblock
1190  \usebibmacro{event+venue+date}%
1191  \newunit\newblock
1192  \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1193  \newunit
1194  \printfield{volumes}%
1195  \newunit\newblock
1196  \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1197  \newunit\newblock
1198  \printfield{note}%
1199  \newunit\newblock
1200  \printlist{organization}%
1201  \newunit
1202  \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1203  \newunit
1204  \iffieldef{maintitle}%
1205   {\printfield{volume}%
1206    \printfield{part}}%
1207  {}%
1208  \newunit\newblock
1209  \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1210  \newunit\newblock
1211  \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}%
1212   {\printfield{isbn}}%
1213  {}%
1214  \newunit\newblock
1215  \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1216  \newunit\newblock
1217  \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1218  \newblock
1219  \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1220  \newunit\newblock
1221  \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1222  \usebibmacro{finentry}%
1223
1224 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{manual}{%
1225  \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1226  \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1227  \usebibmacro{author/editor}%
1228  \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1229  \usebibmacro{title}%
1230  \newunit
1231  \printlist{language}%
1232  \newunit\newblock
1233  \usebibmacro{byauthor}%

```

```

1234 \newunit\newblock
1235 \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1236 \newunit\newblock
1237 \printfield{edition}%
1238 \newunit\newblock
1239 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1240 \newunit\newblock
1241 \printfield{type}%
1242 \newunit
1243 \printfield{version}%
1244 \newunit
1245 \printfield{note}%
1246 \newunit\newblock
1247 \printlist{organization}%
1248 \newunit
1249 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1250 \newunit\newblock
1251 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1252 \newunit
1253 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1254 \newunit\newblock
1255 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1256   {\printfield{isbn}}
1257   {}%
1258 \newunit\newblock
1259 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1260 \newunit\newblock
1261 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1262 \newblock
1263 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1264 \newunit\newblock
1265 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1266 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
1267
1268 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{misc}{%
1269   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1270   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1271   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1272   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1273   \usebibmacro{title}%
1274   \newunit
1275   \printlist{language}%
1276   \newunit\newblock
1277   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1278   \newunit\newblock
1279   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1280   \newunit\newblock
1281   \printfield{howpublished}%
1282   \newunit\newblock
1283   \printfield{type}%
1284   \newunit

```

```

1285 \printfield{version}%
1286 \newunit
1287 \printfield{note}%
1288 \newunit\newblock
1289 \usebibmacro{organization+location+date}%
1290 \newunit\newblock
1291 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1292 \newunit\newblock
1293 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1294 \newblock
1295 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1296 \newunit\newblock
1297 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1298 \usebibmacro{finentry}%

1299
1300 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{online}{%
1301   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1302   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1303   \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1304   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1305   \usebibmacro{title}%
1306   \newunit
1307   \printlist{language}%
1308   \newunit\newblock
1309   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1310   \newunit\newblock
1311   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1312   \newunit\newblock
1313   \printfield{version}%
1314   \newunit
1315   \printfield{note}%
1316   \newunit\newblock
1317   \printlist{organization}%
1318   \newunit\newblock
1319   \usebibmacro{date}%
1320   \newunit\newblock
1321   \iftoggle{bbx:eprint}
1322     {\usebibmacro{eprint}}
1323     {}%
1324   \newunit\newblock
1325   \usebibmacro{url+urldate}%
1326   \newunit\newblock
1327   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1328   \newblock
1329   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1330   \newunit\newblock
1331   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1332   \usebibmacro{finentry}%
1333
1334 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{patent}{%
1335   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%

```

```

1336 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1337 \usebibmacro{author}%
1338 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1339 \usebibmacro{title}%
1340 \newunit
1341 \printlist{language}%
1342 \newunit\newblock
1343 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1344 \newunit\newblock
1345 \printfield{type}%
1346 \setunit*\{\addspace}%
1347 \printfield{number}%
1348 \iflistundef{location}
1349 {}
1350 {\setunit*\{\addspace}%
1351 \printtext[parens]{%
1352     \printlist[][-\value{listtotal}]{location}}}%
1353 \newunit\newblock
1354 \usebibmacro{byholder}%
1355 \newunit\newblock
1356 \printfield{note}%
1357 \newunit\newblock
1358 \usebibmacro{date}%
1359 \newunit\newblock
1360 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1361 \newunit\newblock
1362 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1363 \newblock
1364 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1365 \newunit\newblock
1366 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1367 \usebibmacro{finentry}}%
1368
1369 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{periodical}{%
1370     \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1371     \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1372     \usebibmacro{editor}%
1373     \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1374     \usebibmacro{title+issuetitle}%
1375     \newunit
1376     \printlist{language}%
1377     \newunit\newblock
1378     \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1379     \newunit\newblock
1380     \printfield{note}%
1381     \newunit\newblock
1382     \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}%
1383         {\printfield{issn}}
1384     {}%
1385     \newunit\newblock
1386     \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%

```

```

1387 \newunit\newblock
1388 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1389 \newblock
1390 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1391 \newunit\newblock
1392 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1393 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
1394
1395 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{proceedings}{%
1396   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1397   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1398   \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1399   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1400   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1401   \newunit
1402   \printlist{language}%
1403   \newunit\newblock
1404   \usebibmacro{event+venue+date}%
1405   \newunit\newblock
1406   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1407   \newunit\newblock
1408   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1409     {\printfield{volume}%
1410      \printfield{part}}%
1411     {}%
1412   \newunit
1413   \printfield{volumes}%
1414   \newunit\newblock
1415   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1416   \newunit\newblock
1417   \printfield{note}%
1418   \newunit\newblock
1419   \printlist{organization}%
1420   \newunit
1421   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1422   \newunit\newblock
1423   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1424   \newunit
1425   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1426   \newunit\newblock
1427   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1428     {\printfield{isbn}}%
1429     {}%
1430   \newunit\newblock
1431   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1432   \newunit\newblock
1433   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1434   \newblock
1435   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1436   \newunit\newblock
1437   \usebibmacro{pageref}%

```

```

1438 \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1439
1440 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{report}{%
1441   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1442   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1443   \usebibmacro{author}%
1444   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1445   \usebibmacro{title}%
1446   \newunit
1447   \printlist{language}%
1448   \newunit\newblock
1449   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1450   \newunit\newblock
1451   \printfield{type}%
1452   \setunit*\{\addspace}%
1453   \printfield{number}%
1454   \newunit\newblock
1455   \printfield{version}%
1456   \newunit
1457   \printfield{note}%
1458   \newunit\newblock
1459   \usebibmacro{institution+location+date}%
1460   \newunit\newblock
1461   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1462   \newunit
1463   \printfield{pagetotal}%
1464   \newunit\newblock
1465   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}%
1466     {\printfield{isrn}}%
1467   {}%
1468   \newunit\newblock
1469   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1470   \newunit\newblock
1471   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1472   \newblock
1473   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1474   \newunit\newblock
1475   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1476   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
1477
1478 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{thesis}{%
1479   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1480   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1481   \usebibmacro{author}%
1482   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1483   \usebibmacro{title}%
1484   \newunit
1485   \printlist{language}%
1486   \newunit\newblock
1487   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1488   \newunit\newblock

```

```

1489 \printfield{note}%
1490 \newunit\newblock
1491 \printfield{type}%
1492 \newunit
1493 \usebibmacro{institution+location+date}%
1494 \newunit\newblock
1495 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1496 \newunit
1497 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1498 \newunit\newblock
1499 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1500   {\printfield{isbn}}
1501   {}%
1502 \newunit\newblock
1503 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1504 \newunit\newblock
1505 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1506 \newblock
1507 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1508 \newunit\newblock
1509 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1510 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
1511
1512 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{unpublished}{%
1513   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1514   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1515   \usebibmacro{author}%
1516   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1517   \usebibmacro{title}%
1518   \newunit
1519   \printlist{language}%
1520   \newunit\newblock
1521   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1522   \newunit\newblock
1523   \printfield{howpublished}%
1524   \newunit\newblock
1525   \printfield{note}%
1526   \newunit\newblock
1527   \usebibmacro{location+date}%
1528   \newunit\newblock
1529   \iftoggle{bbx:url}
1530     {\usebibmacro{url+urldate}}
1531     {}%
1532   \newunit\newblock
1533   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1534   \newblock
1535   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1536   \newunit\newblock
1537   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1538   \usebibmacro{finentry}%

```

The annotation field of the @set entry type is cleared before the first entry is processed and restored at the end of the set.

```
1539 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{set}{%
1540   \savefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
1541   \clearfield{annotation}%
1542   \entryset{}{}%
1543   \newunit\newblock
1544   \restorefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
1545   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1546   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
```

**Experimental drivers for jurisprudence** This feature is available for now only for Italian documents.

```
1547 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{volume}{\RN{#1}}
1548 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{number}{\bibsstring{number}\~{\#1}}
1549 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{nameaddon}{%
1550   \ifinteger{#1}{\bibcpsstring{section}\~{\RN{#1}}{#1}}}
1551 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{pages}{%
1552   \iffieldundef{bookpagination}{#1}{\mkpageprefix[bookpagination]{#1}}}
1553 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{title}{%
1554   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{international}{\mkbibemph{#1}}{#1}}
1555 \DeclareFieldFormat[jurisdiction]{notacomm}{nt\adddotspace#1}
```

A new macro to manage authors of @jurisdiction entries.

```
1556 \newbibmacro*{juris:author}{%
```

Use the default name format: “name surname”

```
1557 \DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
1558   \ifboolexpr{%
1559     test \ifuseauthor
1560     and
1561     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}}
1562 }%
1563 {%
1564   \iffieldequalstr{type}{conclusions}{%
1565     \printtext{Conclusioni dell'Avv\adddotspace generale}%
1566     \setunit{\addspace}}{}%
1567 \printnames{author}%
1568   \iffieldundef{authortype}%
1569   {}%
1570   \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1571 \usebibmacro{authorstrg}{}%
1572 }%
1573 \iffieldequalstr{type}{conclusions}{%
1574   \setunit{\addspace}%
1575   \printtext[presentate il]%
1576   \setunit{\addspace}%
1577 }%
1578 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
```

```

1579 \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}{%
1580 \printtext{\printfield{nameaddon}}%
1581 \setunit{\addcomma\space}}}}%
1582 }%
1583     \printeventdate}
1584
1585 \newbibmacro*{addendum+pubstate:juris}{%
1586     \printfield{usera}%notacomma
1587     \newunit\newblock
1588     \printfield{addendum}%
1589     \newunit\newblock
1590     \printfield{pubstate}%
1591     \ifdefstring{\bbx@origfields}{none}{}{%
1592         \newunit\newblock
1593         \usebibmacro{origdata:article-inbook}}%
1594         \newunit\newblock
1595         \usebibmacro{library}}}
1596
1597 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{jurisdiction}{%
1598     \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1599     \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1600     \usebibmacro{juris:author}%
1601     \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1602     \usebibmacro{title}%
1603     \newunit\newblock
1604     \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1605     \printlist{language}%
1606     \newunit\newblock
1607     \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1608     \newunit\newblock
1609     \iffieldundef{booktitle}{}{%
1610         \usebibmacro{in:}%
1611         \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1612         \newunit\newblock
1613         \printdateextra
1614             \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1615         \newunit\newblock
1616         \printfield{edition}%
1617         \newunit
1618 %         \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1619             {\printfield{volume}%
1620             \printfield{part}}
1621             {}%
1622         \newunit
1623         \printfield{volumes}%
1624         \newunit\newblock
1625         \printfield{note}%
1626         \newunit\newblock
1627         \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1628         \newunit\newblock
1629         \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%

```

```

1630 \newunit\newblock
1631 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1632   {\printfield{isbn}}
1633   {}%
1634 \newunit\newblock
1635 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1636 \newunit\newblock
1637 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:juris}%
1638 \newblock
1639 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1640 \newunit\newblock
1641 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1642 \usebibmacro{finentry}}}
```

Define new fields for @jurisdiction entry types and orig- fields mechanism:

```

1643 \DeclareStyleSourcemap{
1644 \maps[datatype=bibtex]{
1645   \map{
1646     \step[fieldsource=court      , fieldtarget=author]
1647     \step[fieldsource=notacomm  , fieldtarget=usera]
1648     \step[fieldsource=section   , fieldtarget=nameaddon]
1649     \step[fieldsource=transdate , fieldtarget=origdate]
1650     \step[fieldsource=transtitle, fieldtarget=origtitle]
1651     \step[fieldsource=tranpublisher, fieldtarget=origpublisher]
1652     \step[fieldsource=translocation, fieldtarget=origlocation]
1653     \step[fieldsource=transbooktitle, fieldtarget=usera]
1654     \step[fieldsource=transnote   , fieldtarget=userb]
1655     \step[fieldsource=transpages  , fieldtarget=userc]
1656     \step[fieldsource=origbooktitle, fieldtarget=usera]
1657     \step[fieldsource=orignote    , fieldtarget=userb]
1658     \step[fieldsource=origpages   , fieldtarget=userc]
1659   }
1660 }
1661 }
1662 \DeclareDataInheritance{*}{*}{\noinherit{annotation}}
1663
1664 \DeclareFieldAlias{jurisdiction}{usera}[jurisdiction]{notacomm}
1665 \DeclareFieldAlias{jurisdiction}{nameaddon}[jurisdiction]{section}
1666 \DeclareFieldAlias{jurisdiction}{author}[jurisdiction]{court}
```

## 10.2 philosophy-verbose.bbx

### 10.2.1 Initial settings

```

1667 \RequireBibliographyStyle{authortitle}
1668 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-standard}
```

In the list of shorthands we always use the shorthand for the cross-referenced entries:

```

1669 \AtBeginShorthands{%
1670 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}{}%
```

```

1671  {}%
1672  {\iffieldundef{shorthand}%
1673    {\usebibmacro{inbook:full}}%
1674    {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
1675  {}%
1676  {}%
1677 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
1678  {}%
1679  {\iffieldundef{shorthand}%
1680    {\usebibmacro{incollection:full}}%
1681    {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
1682  {}%
1683  {}%
1684 }

```

### 10.2.2 Authors and editors

```

1685 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
1686   \ifboolexpr{%
1687     test \ifuseauthor
1688     and
1689     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}}
1690   }%
1691   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1692     {\bibnamedash}%
1693     {\printnames{author}%
1694       \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
1695       {\setunit{\addspace}%
1696         \printfield{nameaddon}}%MOD
1697       \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%
1698       \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1699       \usebibmacro{authorstrg}}%
1700   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1701
1702 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
1703   \ifboolexpr{%
1704     test \ifuseeditor
1705     and
1706     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}}
1707   }%
1708   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
1709     {\bibnamedash}%
1710     {\printnames{editor}}%
1711 \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%MOD
1712     \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}}%
1713     \usebibmacro{#1}%
1714     \clearname{editor}}%
1715   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}}%
1716
1717 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
1718   \ifboolexpr{%
1719     test \ifusetranslator

```

```

1720     and
1721     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
1722 }%
1723   {\usebibmacro{bbx: dashcheck}%
1724     {\bibnamedash}%
1725     {\printnames{translator}}%
1726 \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%MOD
1727     \usebibmacro{bbx: savehash}%
1728     \usebibmacro{#1}%
1729     {\clearname{translator}}%
1730   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}%
1731
1732 \newbibmacro*{nodash:author}{%
1733   \ifboolexpr{%
1734     test \ifuseauthor
1735     and
1736     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}}
1737 }%
1738   {\printnames{author}%
1739     \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
1740     {\setunit{\addspace}%
1741       \printfield{nameaddon}}%
1742 \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1743     \usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
1744   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}%
1745
1746 \newbibmacro*{nodash:editor+others}{%
1747   \usebibmacro{nodash:bbx:editor}{editor+othersstrg}%
1748 \newbibmacro*{nodash:bbx:editor}[1]{%
1749   \ifboolexpr{%
1750     test \ifuseeditor
1751     and
1752     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}}
1753 }%
1754   {\printnames{editor}%
1755 \setunit{\addspace}%
1756   \usebibmacro{#1}%
1757   {\clearname{editor}}%
1758   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash}%
1759
1760 \newbibmacro*{nodash:author/editor+others/translator+others}{%
1761   \ifboolexpr{%
1762     test \ifuseauthor
1763     and
1764     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}}
1765 }%
1766   {\usebibmacro{nodash:author}%
1767   {\ifboolexpr{%
1768     test \ifuseeditor
1769     and
1770     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}}

```

```

1771     }
1772     {\usebibmacro{nodash:editor+others}}
1773     {\usebibmacro{translator+others}}}}
1774
1775 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
1776   \setunit{\addspace}%
1777   \printdate\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
1778   {\printfield{edition}}{}}
1779 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%
1780   \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1781   \printdate\ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}%
1782   {\printfield{edition}}{}}

```

### 10.2.3 Cross references

```

1783 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
1784 {}%
1785 {\ifciteseen{%
1786   \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
1787     {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1788     {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1789     \setunit{\addcomma\space}\printtext{%
1790       \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}%
1791       \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}{%
1792         {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}%
1793         \bibstring{opcit}}}}%
1794   {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
1795    \usebibmacro{usedriver:book}}}}%
1796 {}%
1797 {}%
1798 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
1799 {}%
1800 {\ifciteseen{%
1801   \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
1802     {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1803     {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
1804     \setunit{\addspace}%
1805     \usebibmacro{editorstrg}%
1806     \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
1807     \printtext{%
1808       \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}%
1809       \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}{%
1810         {\setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}%
1811         \bibstring{opcit}}}}%
1812   {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}%
1813    \usebibmacro{usedriver:collection}}}}%
1814 {}%
1815 {}%

```

### 10.2.4 Bibliography drivers

```
1816 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{book}{%
```

```

1817 \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1818 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1819 \usebibmacro{author/editor+others/translator+others}%
1820 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1821 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
1822 \newunit
1823 \printlist[language]%
1824 \newunit\newblock
1825 \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1826 \newunit\newblock
1827 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1828 \newunit\newblock
1829 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
1830 {\printfield[edition]%
1831 \newunit}%
1832 \printfield[volumes]%
1833 \newunit\newblock
1834 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1835 \newunit\newblock
1836 \printfield[note]%
1837 \newunit\newblock
1838 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1839 \newunit
1840 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1841   {\printfield[volume]%
1842     \printfield[part]}%
1843   {}%
1844 \newunit\newblock
1845 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1846 \newunit
1847 \printfield[pagetotal]%
1848 \newunit\newblock
1849 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1850   {\printfield[isbn]}%
1851   {}%
1852 \newunit\newblock
1853 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1854 \newunit\newblock
1855 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1856 \newblock
1857 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1858 \newunit\newblock
1859 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1860 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
1861
1862 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{collection}{%
1863   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1864   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1865   \usebibmacro{editor+others}%
1866   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1867   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%

```

```

1868 \newunit
1869 \printlist{language}%
1870 \newunit\newblock
1871 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1872 \newunit\newblock
1873 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}{%
1874 {\printfield{edition}}%
1875 \newunit}%
1876 \iffieldundef{maintitle}%
1877 {\printfield{volume}}%
1878 {\printfield{part}}%
1879 {}%
1880 \newunit
1881 \printfield{volumes}%
1882 \newunit\newblock
1883 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1884 \newunit\newblock
1885 \printfield{note}%
1886 \newunit\newblock
1887 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1888 \newunit\newblock
1889 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1890 \newunit
1891 \printfield{pagetotal}%
1892 \newunit\newblock
1893 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}%
1894 {\printfield{isbn}}%
1895 {}%
1896 \newunit\newblock
1897 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1898 \newunit\newblock
1899 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
1900 \newblock
1901 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1902 \newunit\newblock
1903 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1904 \usebibmacro{finentry}}%
1905
1906 \renewbibmacro*{inbook:full}{%
1907 \usebibmacro{bybookauthor}%
1908 \newblock
1909 \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1910 \newunit\newblock
1911 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1912 \newunit\newblock
1913 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}{%
1914 {\printfield{edition}}%
1915 \newunit}%
1916 \printfield{volumes}%
1917 \newunit\newblock
1918 \usebibmacro{series+number}%

```

```

1919 \newunit\newblock
1920 \printfield{note}%
1921 \newunit\newblock
1922 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1923 \newunit
1924 \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1925   {\printfield{volume}%
1926     \printfield{part}}%
1927   {}%
1928 \newunit\newblock
1929 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1930 \newunit\newblock
1931 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1932   {\printfield{isbn}}%
1933   {}%
1934 \newunit\newblock
1935 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1936 \newunit\newblock
1937 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1938 \newblock
1939 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1940 \newunit\newblock
1941 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1942 \usebibmacro{finentry}%

1943
1944 \renewbibmacro*{incollection:full}{%
1945   \usebibmacro{maintitle+booktitle}%
1946   \newunit\newblock
1947   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
1948   \newunit\newblock
1949   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}{%
1950     {\printfield{edition}}%
1951   }%
1952   \printfield{volumes}%
1953   \newunit\newblock
1954   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1955   \newunit\newblock
1956   \printfield{note}%
1957   \newunit\newblock
1958   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
1959   \newunit
1960   \iffieldundef{maintitle}
1961     {\printfield{volume}%
1962       \printfield{part}}%
1963     {}%
1964   \newunit\newblock
1965   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
1966   \newunit\newblock
1967   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}
1968     {\printfield{isbn}}%
1969     {}%

```

```

1970 \newunit\newblock
1971 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
1972 \newunit\newblock
1973 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate:article-inbook-incoll}%
1974 \newblock
1975 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
1976 \newunit\newblock
1977 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
1978 \usebibmacro{finentry}}}

1979
1980 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{manual}{%
1981   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
1982   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
1983   \usebibmacro{author/editor}%
1984   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
1985   \usebibmacro{title}%
1986   \newunit
1987   \printlist{language}%
1988   \newunit\newblock
1989   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
1990   \newunit\newblock
1991   \usebibmacro{byeditor}%
1992   \newunit\newblock
1993   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}{%
1994     \printfield{edition}%
1995   \newunit\newblock}%
1996   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
1997   \newunit\newblock
1998   \printfield{type}%
1999   \newunit
2000   \printfield{version}%
2001   \newunit
2002   \printfield{note}%
2003   \newunit\newblock
2004   \printlist{organization}%
2005   \newunit
2006   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2007   \newunit\newblock
2008   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2009   \newunit
2010   \printfield{pagetotal}%
2011   \newunit\newblock
2012   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}{%
2013     {\printfield{isbn}}%
2014   }{%
2015   \newunit\newblock
2016   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2017   \newunit\newblock
2018   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2019   \newblock
2020   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%

```

```

2021 \newunit\newblock
2022 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2023 \usebibmacro{finentry}%
2024
2025 \newbibmacro*{usedriver:book}{%
2026   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%
2027   \usebibmacro{begentry}%
2028   \usebibmacro{nodash:author/editor+others/translator+others}%
2029   \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock
2030   \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
2031   \newunit
2032   \printlist{language}%
2033   \newunit\newblock
2034   \usebibmacro{byauthor}%
2035   \newunit\newblock
2036   \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
2037   \newunit\newblock
2038   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
2039   {\printfield{edition}%
2040     \newunit}%
2041   \printfield{volumes}%
2042   \newunit\newblock
2043   \usebibmacro{series+number}%
2044   \newunit\newblock
2045   \printfield{note}%
2046   \newunit\newblock
2047   \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2048   \newunit
2049   \iffieldundef{maintitle}%
2050     {\printfield{volume}%
2051       \printfield{part}}%
2052     {}%
2053   \newunit\newblock
2054   \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2055   \newunit
2056   \printfield{pagetotal}%
2057   \newunit\newblock
2058   \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}%
2059     {\printfield{isbn}}%
2060     {}%
2061   \newunit\newblock
2062   \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2063   \newunit\newblock
2064   \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2065   \newblock
2066   \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2067   \newunit\newblock
2068   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2069 }
2070 \newbibmacro*{usedriver:collection}{%
2071   \usebibmacro{bibindex}%

```

```

2072 \usebibmacro{begentry}%
2073 \usebibmacro{nodash:editor+others}%
2074 \setunit{\labelnamepunct}\newblock%
2075 \usebibmacro{maintitle+title}%
2076 \newunit
2077 \printlist{language}%
2078 \newunit\newblock
2079 \usebibmacro{byeditor+others}%
2080 \newunit\newblock
2081 \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{}%
2082 {\printfield{edition}%
2083 \newunit}%
2084 \iffieldundef{maintitle}%
2085 {\printfield{volume}%
2086 \printfield{part}}%
2087 {}%
2088 \newunit
2089 \printfield{volumes}%
2090 \newunit\newblock
2091 \usebibmacro{series+number}%
2092 \newunit\newblock
2093 \printfield{note}%
2094 \newunit\newblock
2095 \usebibmacro{publisher+location+date}%
2096 \newunit\newblock
2097 \usebibmacro{chapter+pages}%
2098 \newunit
2099 \printfield{pagetotal}%
2100 \newunit\newblock
2101 \iftoggle{bbx:isbn}%
2102 {\printfield{isbn}}%
2103 {}%
2104 \newunit\newblock
2105 \usebibmacro{doi+eprint+url}%
2106 \newunit\newblock
2107 \usebibmacro{addendum+pubstate}%
2108 \newblock
2109 \usebibmacro{phil:related}%
2110 \newunit\newblock
2111 \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2112 }

```

## 10.3 philosophy-classic.bbx

### 10.3.1 Initial settings

```

2113 \RequireBibliographyStyle{authoryear-comp}
2114 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-standard}
2115
2116 \newtoggle{bbx:square}
2117 \newtoggle{bbx:nodate}
2118

```

```

2119 \DeclareBibliographyOption{square}[true]{%
2120   \settoggle{bbx:square}{#1}%
2121 \DeclareBibliographyOption{nodate}[true]{%
2122   \settoggle{bbx:nodate}{#1}}

```

We define the `nodate` option also to be used in the optional argument of `\printbibliography`:

```

2123 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@bib1}{nodate}[]{}%
2124 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@bib2}{nodate}[true]{%
2125   \ifstreq{\#1}{false}{\togglefalse{bbx:nodate}}{}}

```

The `mergedate` option from `authoryear.bbx` must be completely redefined. We actually revise only the `date+extradate` macro and all the `issue+date` macros except for that one in the `\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum`. The test `\ifboolexpr` is required to make `bbx:nodate` macro work properly and the `\postsepyear` command is used to surround the date label with a box of fixed width.

```

2126 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum{%
2127   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2128     \iffieldundef{labelyear}%
2129       {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}%
2130       {\postsepyear{%
2131         \iflabeldateisdate
2132           {\printfield{issue}%
2133             \setunit{\addspace}%
2134             \printdateextra}%
2135           {\printlabeldateextra}}}}%
2136 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:ifmergeddate}{\iflabeldateisdate}%
2137 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2138   \iflabeldateisdate
2139   {}%
2140   {\printdate}}%
2141 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2142 \usebibmacro{bbx:ifmergeddate}%
2143 {}%
2144   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}{%
2145     \printtext{%
2146       \printfield{issue}%
2147       \setunit{\addspace}%
2148       \printdate}%
2149     {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2150       \printfield{issue}%
2151       \setunit{\addspace}%
2152       \printdate}}}}%
2153 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact{%
2154   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2155     \iffieldundef{labelyear}%
2156       {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}%
2157       {\postsepyear{%
2158         \iflabeldateisdate
2159           {\printdateextra}%
2160           {\printlabeldateextra}}}}%

```

```

2161 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:ifmergeddate}{\iflabeldateisdate}%
2162 \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2163   \iflabeldateisdate
2164   {}
2165   {\printdate}}%
2166 \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2167   \ifboolexpr{not test {\iffieldundef{issue}}%
2168             or not test {\iflabeldateisdate}}%
2169   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2170     {\printtext{%
2171       \printfield{issue}%
2172       \setunit{\addspace}%
2173       \usebibmacro{bbx:ifmergeddate}%
2174       {}%
2175       {\printdate}}%
2176     }%
2177     {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2178       \printfield{issue}%
2179       \setunit{\addspace}%
2180       \usebibmacro{bbx:ifmergeddate}%
2181       {}%
2182       {\printdate}}%
2183     }%
2184   }%
2185   \newunit}}}
2186 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic{%
2187   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2188     \iffieldundef{labelyear}%
2189     {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}%
2190      {\postsepyear{\printlabeldateextra}}}}%
2191   \renewbibmacro*{bbx:ifmergeddate}{%
2192   \ifboolexpr{%
2193     test {\iflabeldateisdate}%
2194     and
2195     not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2196   }%
2197 }%
2198   \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2199   \ifboolexpr{%
2200     test {\iflabeldateisdate}%
2201     and
2202     not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2203   }%
2204   {}%
2205   {\printdate}}%
2206   \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2207   \ifboolexpr{%
2208     test {\usebibmacro{bbx:ifmergeddate}}%
2209     and
2210     test {\iffieldundef{issue}}%
2211   }

```

```

2212 {}
2213   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2214     {\printtext{%
2215       \printfield{issue}%
2216       \setunit*\{addspace\}%
2217       \printdate}%
2218     {\printtext[parens]{%
2219       \printfield{issue}%
2220       \setunit*\{addspace\}%
2221       \printdate}}}}%
2222   \newunit}%
2223 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum{%
2224   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2225     \iffieldundef{labelyear}%
2226       {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}%
2227        {\postsepyear{\printlabeldateextra}}}}%
2228   \renewbibmacro*{bbx:ifmergeddate}{%
2229     \ifboolexpr{%
2230       test {\iflabeldateisdate}%
2231       and%
2232       not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2233       and%
2234       test {\iffieldundef{extradate}}%
2235     }%
2236   }%
2237   \renewbibmacro*{date}{%
2238     \ifboolexpr{%
2239       test {\iflabeldateisdate}%
2240       and%
2241       not test {\ifdateshavedifferentprecision{label}{}}
2242       and%
2243       test {\iffieldundef{extradate}}%
2244     }%
2245     {}%
2246     {\printdate}}%
2247   \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2248     \ifboolexpr{%
2249       test {\usebibmacro{bbx:ifmergeddate}}%
2250       and%
2251       test {\iffieldundef{issue}}%
2252     }%
2253   }%
2254   {\ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2255     {\printtext{%
2256       \printfield{issue}%
2257       \setunit*\{addspace\}%
2258       \printdate}%
2259     {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2260       \printfield{issue}%
2261       \setunit*\{addspace\}%
2262       \printdate}}}}%

```

```

2263     \newunit}%
2264 \def\bbx@opt@mergedate@false{%
2265   \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{%
2266     \iffieldundef{labelyear}%
2267       {\usebibmacro{bbx:nodate}}%
2268       {\postsepyear{\printlabeldateextra}}}%
2269   \renewbibmacro*{bbx:ifmergeddate}{\@secondoftwo}%
2270   \renewbibmacro*{date}{\printdate}%
2271   \renewbibmacro*{issue+date}{%
2272     \ifdefstring{\bbx@volnumformat}{parens}%
2273     {\printtext{%
2274       \printfield{issue}%
2275       \setunit*\{\addspace\}%
2276       \usebibmacro{date}\}}%
2277     {\printtext[pureparens]{%
2278       \printfield{issue}%
2279       \setunit*\{\addspace\}%
2280       \usebibmacro{date}\}}%
2281     \newunit}%

```

Now we can execute all the style-specific options previously defined. We also define other default options according to the style features.

```

2282 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
2283   nodate      = true,
2284   mergedate    = basic,
2285   uniquename   = false,
2286   pagetracker  = true,
2287   singletitle  = false,
2288   square       = false,
2289   dashed       = true,
2290 }

```

The `\postsepyear` is introduced here for convenience. It will be significantly redefined in `philosophy-modern.bbx` below.

```

2291 \newcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{%
2292   \printtext[parens]{#1}%
2293 \newbibmacro*{bbx:nodate}{%
2294   \iftoggle{bbx:nodate}{%
2295     \postsepyear{\midsentence\bibstring{nodate}}{}}

```

The `classic` and `modern` styles redefine the `relateddate` and `commarelateddate` macros because the date has to be printed after the name of the author/editor. In the list of short-hands we need a standard entry, with the date at the end and no date after the name of the author/editor. So we overwrite these macros locally.

```

2296 \AtBeginShorthands{%
2297 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\addcomma\space}%
2298 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{%
2299   \setunit*\{\addspace\}%
2300   \printdate}%
2301 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{%

```

```

2302 \setunit*{\addcomma\space}%
2303 \printdate}%

```

In the list of shorthands the author-date format is useless but the cross-referenced entries still require this format. So we first save the date+extradate then we redefine it so that it print nothing and finally we restore it in the definition of \bbx@crossref@inbook command. The redefinition of \postsepyear is also required here because the next codes are inherited by the modern style which globally define \postsepyear.

```

2304 \savebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2305 \renewbibmacro*{date+extradate}{}%
2306 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
2307 {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}%
2308   \restorebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2309 {\iffieldundef{shorthand}{%
2310   \usebibmacro{citeindex}}%
2311 \ifuseeditor{%
2312   \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
2313     {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2314     {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}}%
2315   {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2316   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2317   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2318   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}}%
2319 {}%
2320 {}%
2321 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2322 {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}%
2323   \restorebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2324 {\iffieldundef{shorthand}{%
2325   \usebibmacro{citeindex}}%
2326 \ifuseeditor{%
2327   \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
2328     {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{labelname}}%
2329     {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{labelname}}}}%
2330   {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2331   \setunit*{\addspace}%
2332   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}%
2333   {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}}%
2334 {}%
2335 {}%
2336 }%

```

The editionformat=superscript is not available for classic and modern styles so if used it produces an error message.

```

2337 \AtBeginDocument{%
2338   \ifdefstring{\bbx@editionformat}{superscript}{%
2339     {\ClassError{biblatex-philosophy}%
2340      {\MessageBreak**** Option 'editionformat=superscript'%
2341       available only for philosophy-verbose style}%
2342      {\MessageBreak**** Option 'editionformat=superscript'}}}%

```

```

2343     available only for philosophy-verbose style}{}%
2344 \iftoggle{bbx:square}
2345   {\renewcommand{\bibopenparen}{\bibopenbracket}%
2346   \renewcommand{\bibcloseparen}{\bibclosebracket}}%
2347 {}%
2348 \setcounter{maxnamesincross}{\value{maxnames}}%
2349 \setcounter{minnamesincross}{\value{minnames}}%
2350 }%
2351 \AtEveryBibitem{%
2352   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{classic}{%
2353     \togglefalse{bbx:nodate}}%
2354 }%

```

We redefine the `relateddate` bibliography macro to delete the date at the end of the entry.

```

2355 \renewbibmacro*{relateddate}{}%
2356 \renewbibmacro*{commarelateddate}{}%

```

### 10.3.2 Authors and editors

In the `author` macro add the `nameaddon` test which prints the `nameaddon` field (if defined) inside brackets. Moreover we use the new `editorstrgdelim` delimiter previously defined in `philosophy-standard.bbx` which defaults to `\addspace`. In the `editor` macro we modify only the line which uses the `editorstrgdelim` delimiter. In the `translator` macro we modify also the line with #1 (this is missing in the code provided by `authoryear.bbx`).

```

2357 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2358   \ifboolexpr{%
2359     test \ifuseauthor
2360     and
2361     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}}
2362   }%
2363   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
2364     {\bibnamedash}
2365     {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2366       \printnames{author}%
2367       \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2368       {\setunit{\addspace}%
2369         \printfield{nameaddon}}%*
2370       \iffieldundef{authortype}%
2371         {\setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2372         {\setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}}%*
2373     \iffieldundef{authortype}%
2374       {}%
2375       {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2376         \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}}%
2377   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2378     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2379     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}}%
2380   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2381
2382 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%

```

```

2383 \ifboolexpr{
2384   test \ifuseeditor
2385   and
2386   not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}
2387 }
2388 {\usebibmacro{bbx: dashcheck}
2389   {\bibnamedash}
2390   {\printnames{editor}%
2391     \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%MOD
2392     \usebibmacro{bbx: savehash}}%
2393   \usebibmacro{#1}%
2394   \clearname{editor}%
2395   \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}%
2396   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2397     \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2398     \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}%
2399   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}
2400
2401 \renewbibmacro*{bbx: translator}[1]{%
2402   \ifboolexpr{
2403     test \ifusetranslator
2404     and
2405     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}
2406   }
2407   {\usebibmacro{bbx: dashcheck}
2408     {\bibnamedash}
2409     {\printnames{translator}%
2410       \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}%MOD
2411       \usebibmacro{bbx: savehash}}%
2412     \usebibmacro{#1}%MOD
2413     \clearname{translator}%
2414     \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}%
2415     {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2416       \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2417       \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}%
2418     \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}
```

When the @in collections entries have no author, editor or translator the title is used in place of the label. As the title is printed inside quotes by default, the closing quotes end on a new line when using the modern style. This is strange and, at least for me, unexpected. To avoid it we add \blx@postpunct.

```

2419 \renewbibmacro*{labeltitle}{%
2420   \iffieldundef{label}
2421   {\iffieldundef{shorttitle}
2422     {\printfield{title}%
2423      \clearfield{title}}%
2424     {\printfield[title]{shorttitle}}\blx@postpunct}
2425   {\printfield{label}}}}
```

### 10.3.3 Cross references

```

2426 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
2427   {}%
2428   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2429    \ifuseeditor{%
2430      \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
2431        {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{\labelname}}%
2432        {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{\labelname}}}}%
2433      {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2434      \setunit*\{\addspace}%
2435      \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2436    {}%
2437    {}%
2438 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2439   {}%
2440   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2441    \ifuseeditor{%
2442      \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
2443        {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{\labelname}}%
2444        {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{\labelname}}}}%
2445      {\usebibmacro{labeltitle}}%
2446      \setunit*\{\addspace}%
2447      \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2448    {}%
2449    {}%

```

## 10.4 philosophy-modern.bbx

### 10.4.1 Initial settings

```
2450 \RequireBibliographyStyle{philosophy-classic}
```

The `modern` style has only one specific option (`yearleft`) which is turned off by default. The other compatible option is `nodate` and is inherited from `philosophy-classic.bbx`.

```

2451 \newtoggle{bbx:yearleft}%
2452 \DeclareBibliographyOption{yearleft}[true]{%
2453   \settoggle{bbx:yearleft}{#1}}

```

We define here the `restoreclassic` option for the `\printbibliography` and `\printbiblist` commands.

```

2454 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@biblist1}{restoreclassic}{}{}%
2455 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@biblist2}{restoreclassic}[true]{\blx@kv@setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}}%
2456 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@bib1}{restoreclassic}{}{}%
2457 \blx@kv@defkey{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}[true]{%
2458 \ifstrequal{#1}{true}{%
2459   \setlength{\bibhang}{\parindent}}%
2460 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\newunitpunct}}%
2461 \renewcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{\printtext[parens]{##1}}%
2462 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2463   \ifboolexpr{%
2464     test \ifuseauthor
2465     and

```

```

2466     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}
2467 }
2468     {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2469      {\bibnamedash}%
2470      {\usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2471       \printnames{author}%
2472       \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{\%}%
2473       {\setunit{\addspace}%
2474        \printfield{nameaddon}}\%*%
2475       \iffieldundef{authortype}%
2476        {\setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}\%%
2477        {\setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}\%*%
2478       \iffieldundef{authortype}%
2479        {\%}%
2480        {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2481         \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}\%%
2482     {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2483      \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2484      \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}\%%
2485     \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}\%
2486 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:editor}[1]{%
2487   \ifboolexpr{
2488     test \ifuseeditor
2489     and
2490     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}}
2491 }
2492   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2493    {\bibnamedash}%
2494    {\printnames{editor}%
2495     \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}\%
2496    \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2497    \usebibmacro{##1}%
2498    \clearname{editor}%
2499    \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}\%%
2500   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2501    \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2502    \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}\%%
2503   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}}\%
2504 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:translator}[1]{%
2505   \ifboolexpr{
2506     test \ifusetranslator
2507     and
2508     not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}}
2509 }
2510   {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}
2511    {\bibnamedash}%
2512    {\printnames{translator}%
2513     \setunit{\printdelim{editorstrgdelim}}}\%
2514    \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2515    \usebibmacro{##1}%
2516    \clearname{translator}%

```

```

2517     \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}}%
2518     {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash
2519      \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2520      \setunit*{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}}%
2521      \usebibmacro{date+extradate}{}%
2522 }{}%

```

Execute default options.

```
2523 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{yearleft=false}
```

The separator to be printed after the name is omitted in the `modern` style.

```
2524 \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{}
```

We declare and set two new lengths: `\yeartitle` and `\postnamesep`.

```

2525 \newlength{\yeartitle}
2526 \newlength{\postnamesep}
2527 \setlength{\yeartitle}{0.8em}
2528 \setlength{\postnamesep}{0.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}

```

These three standard lengths are redefined according to the desired characteristics.

```

2529 \setlength{\bibitemsep}{\postnamesep}
2530 \setlength{\bibnamesep}{1.5ex plus 2pt minus 1pt}
2531 \setlength{\bibhang}{4\parindent}

```

In the list of shorthands we in fact restore the classic style resetting `\postsep` and `\labelnamepunct`.

```

2532 \AtBeginShorthands{%
2533   \renewcommand{\postsep}{\addspace}%
2534   \renewcommand{\labelnamepunct}{\newunitpunct}%
2535 \AtBeginBibliography{%
2536   \iftoggle{bbx:yearleft}{%
2537     \setlength{\yeartitle}{\fill}{}}

```

The next two codes are the core of the `modern` style. `\postsep` is the space to be printed after the name (author/editor...) and `\postsepyear` sets the box that encloses the date label. `\nopunct` is required to remove the potential punctuation in the field to be printed after the date label. This is useful for entries without an author or an editor such as `@periodical` or `@online`.

```

2538 \newcommand{\postsep}{%
2539   \null\par\nobreak\vskip\postnamesep%
2540   \hspace{-\bibhang}\ignorespaces}
2541 \renewcommand*{\postsepyear}[1]{%
2542   \printtext{\makebox[\bibhang][r]{%
2543     #1\hspace{\yeartitle}}}\nopunct}
2544 \renewbibmacro*{bbx:nodate}{%
2545   \postsepyear{%
2546     \iftoggle{bbx:nodate}{%
2547       \midsentence\bibstring{nodate}{}}

```

### 10.4.2 Authors and editors

```
2548 \renewbibmacro*{author}{%
2549   \ifboolexpr{%
2550     test \ifuseauthor
2551     and
2552     not test {\ifnameundef{author}}}
2553 }%
2554   {\usebibmacro{bbx: dashcheck}%
2555    {}%
2556    {\usebibmacro{bbx: savehash}%
2557     \printnames{author}%
2558     \iffieldundef{nameaddon}{}%
2559     {\setunit{\addspace}%
2560      \printfield{nameaddon}}%*
2561     \postsep}%
2562    \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2563    \iffieldundef{authortype}%
2564    {}%
2565    {\usebibmacro{authorstrg}%
2566     \printtext{\addcomma\space}}}}%
2567   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash%
2568    \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2569    \postsep%
2570    \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2571    }%
2572 }%
2573
2574 \renewbibmacro*{bbx: editor}[1]{%
2575   \ifboolexpr{%
2576     test \ifuseeditor
2577     and
2578     not test {\ifnameundef{editor}}}
2579 }%
2580   {\usebibmacro{bbx: dashcheck}%
2581    {}%
2582    {\printnames{editor}%
2583     \postsep%
2584     \usebibmacro{bbx: savehash}}%
2585     \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2586     \usebibmacro{#1}%
2587     \clearname{editor}%
2588     \printtext{\addcomma\space}}%
2589 }%
2590   {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash%
2591    \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2592    \postsep%
2593    \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2594  }%
2595 }%
2596
2597 \renewbibmacro*{bbx: translator}[1]{%
```

```

2598 \ifboolexpr{%
2599   test \ifusetranslator
2600   and
2601   not test {\ifnameundef{translator}}}
2602 }%
2603 {\usebibmacro{bbx:dashcheck}%
2604 {}%
2605 {\printnames{translator}%
2606   \postsep%
2607   \usebibmacro{bbx:savehash}%
2608   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2609   \usebibmacro{\#1}%
2610   \clearname{translator}%
2611   \printtext{\addcomma\space}%
2612 }%
2613 {\global\undef\bbx@lasthash%
2614   \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2615   \postsep%
2616   \usebibmacro{date+extradate}%
2617 }%
2618 }%

```

#### 10.4.3 Cross references

```

2619 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@inbook}%
2620   {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}}%
2621   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2622    \ifuseeditor{%
2623      \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
2624        {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{\labelname}}%
2625        {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{\labelname}}%
2626        \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2627        \setunit*\addspace}%
2628        \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2629    }%
2630  }%
2631 \DeclareCiteCommand{\bbx@crossref@incollection}%
2632   {\renewcommand*{\postsepyear}{\printtext[parens]}}%
2633   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2634    \ifuseeditor{%
2635      \ifthenelse{\value{listtotal}=2}{%
2636        {\printnames[][-\value{maxnamesincross}]{\labelname}}%
2637        {\printnames[][-\value{minnamesincross}]{\labelname}}%
2638        \usebibmacro{labeltitle}%
2639        \setunit*\addspace}%
2640        \printtext[bibhyperref]{\usebibmacro{date+extradate}}}%
2641    }%
2642  }%

```

## 10.5 Bibliography drivers

In the @set entry type we restore the classic style from the second entry onward, using the entrysetcount counter. The annotation field is cleared before the first entry is processed and restored at the end of the set.

```
2643 \DeclareBibliographyDriver{set}{%
2644   \savefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
2645   \clearfield{annotation}%
2646   \entryset{\ifnumgreater{\thefield{entrysetcount}}{1}{%
2647     {\blx@kv@setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}}{}{}}{}}%
2648   \newunit\newblock
2649   \restorefield{annotation}{\@phil@nnote}%
2650   \usebibmacro{pageref}%
2651   \usebibmacro{finentry}}
```

## 10.6 philosophy-verbose.cbx

### 10.6.1 Initial settings

```
2652 \RequireCitationStyle{verbose-trad2}
2653
2654 \newtoggle{cbx:commacit}
2655
2656 \DeclareBibliographyOption{commacit}[true]{%
2657   \settoggle{cbx:commacit}{#1}}
2658
2659 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{%
2660   idemtracker=false,
2661   loccittracker=strict,
2662   commacit=false}
```

The annotation field is omitted in every citation:

```
2663 \AtEveryCite{\togglefalse{bbx:annotation}}
```

### 10.6.2 New macros

These two macros come from verbose-trad1.cbx without any changes:

```
2664 \newbibmacro*{cite:opcit}{%
2665   \printtext[bibhyperlink]{\bibstring[\mkibid]{opcited}}}%
2666
2667 \newbibmacro*{cite:loccit}{%
2668   \printtext{%
2669     \bibhyperlink{cite\csuse{cbx@lastcite@\thefield{entrykey}}}{%
2670       \bibstring[\mkibid]{loccit}}}}%
2671 \global\toggletrue{cbx:loccit}
```

The following macros come from verbose-trad2.cbx and has been redefined according to the desired features.

```
2672 \renewbibmacro*{cite:ibid}{%
```

```

2673 \ifloccit
2674 {\usebibmacro{cite:loccit}}{%
2675   \printtext{%
2676     \bibhyperlink{cite\csuse{cbx@lastcite@\thefield{entrykey}}}{%
2677       \bibstring[\mkvi]{ibidem}}}}{%
2678
2679 \renewbibmacro*{cite:title}{%
2680   \ifsingletitle{\usebibmacro{cite:opcit}}{%
2681     \printtext[bibhyperlink]{%
2682       \printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}{%
2683         \iftoggle{cbx:commacit}{\setunit{\addcomma\space}}{%
2684           \setunit{\addspace\midsentence}}}}{%
2685     \bibstring{opcit}}}}

```

### 10.6.3 Citation commands

The `cite:full` macro employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scref` name format when `sauthor=cite` or `sauthor=full` options are active. The test for the `shorthandintro` option allows for shorthand also in the first citation of an entry.

```

2686 \newbibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}{%
2687   \usebibmacro{cite:full:citepages}%
2688   \global\toggletrue{cbx:fullcite}%
2689   \printtext[bibhypertarget]{%
2690     \usedriver
2691       {\iftoggle{cbx:sauthorscite}{%
2692         \Declarnametalias{sortname}{scref}}{%
2693           \Declarnametalias{sortname}{default}}}}{%
2694     \thefield{entrytype}}}}{%
2695
2696 \renewbibmacro*{cite:full}{%
2697 \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2698   {\usebibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}}
2699   {\iftoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}
2700     {\usebibmacro{cite:full:noshorthand}%
2701       \usebibmacro{shorthandintro}}}{%
2702     \usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}}{%
2703
2704 \renewbibmacro*{cite:idem}{%
2705   \iftoggle{cbx:sauthorscite}{%
2706     \bibstring[\mkbibsc]{idem}\thefield{gender}}{%
2707       \bibstring[\mkbibid]{idem}\thefield{gender}}}{%
2708     \setunit{\nametitledelim}}}

```

A new macro to be used in the new `\ccite` command defined below.

```

2709 \newbibmacro*{ccite:cite}{%
2710 % \usebibmacro{related:clearauthors}%
2711 \usebibmacro{cite:citepages}%
2712 \global\togglefalse{cbx:fullcite}%
2713 \global\togglefalse{cbx:loccit}%

```

```

2714 \bibhypertarget{cite\the\value{instcount}}{%
2715   \ifciteseen
2716   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}%
2717     {\usebibmacro{cite:title}%
2718      \usebibmacro{cite:save}%
2719      {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}}%
2720     {\usebibmacro{cite:full}%
2721      \usebibmacro{cite:save}}}}}

```

The `\fullcite` command employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format with `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options.

```

2722 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
2723   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2724   {\usedriver
2725     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscite}{%
2726       {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{scdefault}}%
2727       {\DeclareNameAlias{sortname}{default}}}}%
2728     {\thefield{entrytype}}}
2729   {\multicitedelim}
2730   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}}

```

This is the only new citation command introduced by the `verbose` style. It is similar to `\cite` but omits the author.

```

2731 \DeclareCiteCommand{\ccite}
2732   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}%
2733   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}}%
2734   {\usebibmacro{ccite:cite}}%
2735   {\multicitedelim}
2736   {\usebibmacro{cite:postnote}}}

```

## 10.7 philosophy-classic.cbx

### 10.7.1 Initial settings

```

2737 \RequireCitationStyle{authoryear-comp}
2738
2739 \ExecuteBibliographyOptions{citetracker}
2740
2741 \newcommand{\switchATAY}[2]{%
2742   \iffieldequalstr{entrysubtype}{classic}{%
2743     {\usebibmacro{#1}}%
2744     {\usebibmacro{#2}}}}

```

### 10.7.2 New macros

The `cbx:testshorthand` macro provide a test for the `shorthandintro` option. This is the same for both author-title and author-year styles. The shorthand intro is printed only if the `shorthandintro` option is active and the entry has not been previously cited. Note that this

macro is used only when the shorthand exists (see below).

```
2745 \newbibmacro*{cbx:testshorthand}[1]{%
2746   \ifboolexpr{%
2747     not test {\iftoggle{cbx:shorthandintro}{%
2748       or
2749       test \ifciteseen}{%
2750         {\usebibmacro{cite:shorthand}}{\usebibmacro{#1}}%
2751         \usebibmacro{shorthandintro}}}}
```

**Author-title macros** Import from `authortitle-comp.cbx` all the macros but `cite:shorthand` that has been loaded above.

```
2752 \newbibmacro*{cite:init:AT}{%
2753   \ifnumless{\value{multicitecount}}{2}{%
2754     {\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}%
2755      \global\undef\cbx@lasthash}%
2756     {\iffieldundef{prenote}%
2757       {}%
2758       {\global\undef\cbx@lasthash}}}%
2759
2760 \newbibmacro*{cite:reinit:AT}{%
2761   \global\undef\cbx@lasthash}%
2762
2763 \newbibmacro*{cite:AT:noshorthand}{%
2764 \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}{%
2765   {\setunit{\compcitedelim}}%
2766   {\ifnameundef{labelname}%
2767     {}%
2768     {\printnames{labelname}}%
2769     {\setunit{\printdelim{nametitledelim}}}}%
2770   \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}%
2771   \usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}}%
2772
2773 \newbibmacro*{cite:AT}{%
2774   \iffieldundef{shorthand}{%
2775     {\usebibmacro{cite:AT:noshorthand}}%
2776     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:AT:noshorthand}}%
2777     \usebibmacro{cite:reinit:AT}}%
2778   \setunit{\multicitedelim}}%
2779
2780 \newbibmacro*{citetitle:AT}{%
2781   \iffieldundef{shorthand}{%
2782     {\usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}%
2783     {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:title:AT}}}}%
2784   \setunit{\multicitedelim}}%
2785
2786 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AT}{%
2787   \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}{%
2788     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}}%
2789     {\ifnameundef{labelname}}}}
```

```

2790      {}%
2791      {\printnames{labelname}%
2792       \setunit{%
2793         \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2794         \printdelim{nametitledelim}\bibopenparen}}%
2795       \stepcounter{textcitecount}%
2796       \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}}%
2797 \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
2798   {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2799   {}%
2800 \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2801   {\usebibmacro{cite:title:AT}}%
2802   {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:title:AT}}%
2803 \setunit{%
2804   \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2805     {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}%
2806   {}%
2807   \textcitedelim}%
2808
2809 \newbibmacro*[cite:title:AT]{%
2810   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}%
2811
2812 \newbibmacro*[textcite:postnote:AT]{%
2813   \ifnameundef{labelname}
2814     {\setunit{%
2815       \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2816       \extpostnotedelim\bibopenparen}}%
2817     {\setunit{\postnotedelim}}%
2818   \printfield{postnote}%
2819   \ifthenelse{\value{multicitecount}=\value{multicitetotal}}
2820     {\setunit{}%
2821      \printtext{%
2822        \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2823          {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}%
2824        {}}}%
2825     {\setunit{%
2826       \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2827         {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}%
2828       {}%
2829       \textcitedelim}}}

```

**Author-year macros** Import from `authoryear-comp.cbx` all the common macros with `authortitle-comp`.

```

2830 \newbibmacro*[cite:init:AY]{%
2831   \ifnumless{\value{multicitecount}}{2}
2832     {\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}%
2833      \global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2834      \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}%
2835   \iffieldundef{prenote}
2836   {}}

```

```

2837     {\global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2838      \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}}}
2839
2840 \newbibmacro*{cite:reinit:AY}{%
2841   \global\undef\cbx@lasthash
2842   \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}
2843
2844 \newbibmacro*{cite:AY:noshorthand}{%
2845 \ifthenelse{\ifnameundef{labelname}\OR\iffieldundef{labelyear}}
2846   {\usebibmacro{cite:label}%
2847    \setunit{\printdelim{nonameyeardelim}}%
2848    \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2849    \usebibmacro{cite:reinit}}
2850   {\iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2851    {\ifthenelse{\iffieldequals{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}\AND
2852      {(\value{multicitecount}=0\OR\iffieldundef{postnote})}}
2853      {\setunit{\addcomma}%
2854       \usebibmacro{cite:extradate}}
2855      {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
2856       \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2857       \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}
2858    {\printnames{labelname}%
2859     \setunit{\printdelim{nameyeardelim}}%
2860     \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2861     \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}%
2862     \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}}
2863
2864 \newbibmacro*{cite:AY}{%
2865   \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2866   {\usebibmacro{cite:AY:noshorthand}%
2867   {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{cite:AY:noshorthand}%
2868     \usebibmacro{cite:reinit}}%
2869   \setunit{\multicitedelim}}
2870
2871 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}{%
2872 \ifthenelse{\iffieldequals{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}\AND
2873      {(\value{multicitecount}=0\OR\iffieldundef{postnote})}}
2874   {\setunit{\addcomma}%
2875    \usebibmacro{cite:extradate}}
2876   {\setunit{\compcitedelim}%
2877    \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}%
2878    \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}}
2879
2880 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}{%
2881 \usebibmacro{cite:label}%
2882   \setunit{%
2883     \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2884     \printdelim{nonameyeardelim}\bibopenparen}%
2885   \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
2886     {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2887     {}}

```

```

2888         \usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}}
2889
2890 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}{%
2891 \iffieldundef{labelyear}
2892     {\usebibmacro{cite:label}}
2893     {\usebibmacro{cite:labeldate+extradate}}%
2894     \savefield{labelyear}{\cbx@lastyear}}
2895
2896 \newbibmacro*{textcite:AY}{%
2897   \iffieldequals{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}
2898   {\iffieldundef{shorthand}
2899     {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}}
2900     {\setunit{\compcitedelim}}%
2901 \usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:A}%
2902     \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}
2903   {\ifnameundef{labelname}%
2904     {\iffieldundef{shorthand}
2905       {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}}
2906       {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:B}}%
2907     \printnames{labelname}%
2908     \setunit{%
2909       \global\booltrue{cbx:parens}%
2910       \printdelim{nameyeardelim}\bibopenparen}%
2911     \ifnumequal{\value{citecount}}{1}
2912       {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
2913       {}%
2914     \iffieldundef{shorthand}
2915       {\usebibmacro{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}}%
2916       {\usebibmacro{cbx:testshorthand}{textcite:AY:noshorthand:C}}%
2917       \global\undef\cbx@lastyear}%
2918     \stepcounter{textcitecount}%
2919     \savefield{namehash}{\cbx@lasthash}%
2920   \setunit{%
2921     \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2922       {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}%
2923       {}%
2924     \textcitedelim}%
2925
2926 \newbibmacro*{textcite:postnote:AY}{%
2927   \usebibmacro{postnote}%
2928   \ifthenelse{\value{multicitecount}=\value{multicitetotal}}
2929     {\setunit{}%
2930      \printtext{%
2931        \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2932          {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}%
2933          {}%
2934        \setunit{%
2935          \ifbool{cbx:parens}
2936            {\bibcloseparen\global\boolfalse{cbx:parens}}%
2937            {}%
2938          \multicitedelim}}}%

```

If the field `entrysubtype` equals to `classic` the citation commands will use the author-title macros. In this way it is as if you were using the citation commands of the `authortitle-comp` style.

```

2939 \renewbibmacro*{cite:init}{%
2940   \switchATAY{cite:init:AT}{cite:init:AY}%
2941 \renewbibmacro*{cite:reinit}{%
2942   \switchATAY{cite:reinit:AT}{cite:reinit:AY}%
2943 \renewbibmacro*{cite}{%
2944   \switchATAY{cite:AT}{cite:AY}%
2945 \renewbibmacro*{textcite}{%
2946   \switchATAY{textcite:AT}{textcite:AY}%
2947 \renewbibmacro*{textcite:postnote}{%
2948   \switchATAY{textcite:postnote:AT}{textcite:postnote:AY}}}
```

### 10.7.3 Citation commands

These are two common commands for `authortitle-comp` and `authoryear-comp` that require the `\switchATAY` to be executed internally.

```

2949 \DeclareCiteCommand{\cite}%
2950   {\usebibmacro{cite:init}%
2951    \usebibmacro{prenote}%
2952   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2953     \switchATAY{citetitle:AT}{citeyear}}%
2954   {}%
2955   {\usebibmacro{postnote}%
2956 %
2957 \DeclareCiteCommand{\parencite}[\mkbibparens]%
2958   {\usebibmacro{cite:init}%
2959    \usebibmacro{prenote}%
2960   {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
2961     \switchATAY{citetitle:AT}{citeyear}}%
2962   {}%
2963   {\usebibmacro{postnote}}}
```

These citation commands come from `biblatex.def`. Maybe they should not be redefined.  
Do we really need years and titles hyperrefered?

```

2964 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citetitle}%
2965   {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
2966    \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2967    \usebibmacro{prenote}%
2968   {\ifciteminlist
2969     {\indexfield{indextitle}}%
2970   {}%
2971   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}%
2972   {\multicitedelim}%
2973   {\usebibmacro{postnote}%
2974 %
2975 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citetitle}%
2976   {\boolfalse{citetracker}}%
```

```

2977 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2978 \usebibmacro{prenote}%
2979 {\ifciteminindex
2980     {\indexfield{indextitle}}%
2981 }%
2982 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield{citetitle}{title}}}%
2983 {\multicitedelim}%
2984 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}%
2985
2986 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citeyear}
2987 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
2988 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2989 \usebibmacro{prenote}%
2990 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield{year}}}%
2991 {\multicitedelim}%
2992 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}%
2993
2994 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\citeyear}
2995 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
2996 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
2997 \usebibmacro{prenote}%
2998 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdateextra}}%
2999 {\multicitedelim}%
3000 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}%
3001
3002 \DeclareCiteCommand{\citedate}
3003 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3004 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3005 \usebibmacro{prenote}%
3006 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdate}}}%
3007 {\multicitedelim}%
3008 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}%
3009
3010 \DeclareCiteCommand*{\citedate}
3011 {\boolfalse{citetracker}%
3012 \boolfalse{pagetracker}%
3013 \usebibmacro{prenote}%
3014 {\printtext[bibhyperref]{\printdateextra}}%
3015 {\multicitedelim}%
3016 {\usebibmacro{postnote}}%

```

The `\fullcite` command employs the bibliography driver to print the entry so it has to be redefined in order to use the `scdefault` name format with `scauthor=cite` or `scauthor=full` options.

```

3017 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
3018 {\usebibmacro{prenote}%
3019 {\usedriver
3020     {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscrite}%
3021         {\Declarnamelistalias{sortname}{scdefault}}%
3022         {\Declarnamelistalias{sortname}{default}}}}%
3023 {\thefield{entrytype}}}

```

```

3024  {\multicitedelim}
3025  {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

This is the only new command provided by the style:

```

3026 \DeclareCiteCommand{\footcitet}[\mkbibfootnote]
3027  {\usebibmacro{cite:init}}
3028  {\usebibmacro{citeindex}%
3029   \usebibmacro{textcite}}
3030  {}%
3031  {\usebibmacro{textcite:postnote}}

```

This next command is now deprecated because it is substituted by the `entrysubtype=classic` mechanism.

```

3032 \DeclareCiteCommand{\sdccite}
3033  {\boolearn{citetracker}%
3034   \boolearn{pagetracker}%
3035   \usebibmacro{prenote}%
3036  {\indexnames{labelname}%
3037   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printnames{labelname}}%
3038   \setunit{\addcomma\space}%
3039   \indexfield{indextitle}%
3040   \printtext[bibhyperref]{\printfield[citetitle]{labeltitle}}}%
3041  {\multicitedelim}
3042  {\usebibmacro{postnote}}

```

## 10.8 philosophy-modern.cbx

The `modern` style uses the `classic` citation scheme:

```

3043 \RequireCitationStyle{philosophy-classic}

```

Here we only redefine `\fullcite` in order to have the `classic` style via `restoreclassic` format.

```

3044 \DeclareCiteCommand{\fullcite}
3045  {\usebibmacro{prenote}}
3046  {\blx@kv@setkeys{blx@bib2}{restoreclassic}%
3047  \usedriver
3048   {\iftoggle{cbx:scauthorscrite}%
3049    {\Declarnamealias{sortname}{scdefault}%
3050    {\Declarnamealias{sortname}{default}}}%
3051  {\thefield{entrytype}}%
3052  {\multicitedelim}
3053  {\usebibmacro{postnote}}}

```

## 10.9 italian-philosophy.lbx

The custom localization module of these style inherits the standard `italian.lbx` module. There is only one new string: `opcited`. The other strings are redefined according to the

particular features of the style.

```
3054 \InheritBibliographyExtras{italian}
3055
3056 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
```

We prefer the simple dash (-) to the en dash (–) for page and date ranges.

```
3057 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3058 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3059 }%
```

The opcit string used by the verbose-trad2 style works like the Italian ‘cit.’ and it is already defined in the *italian.lbx* file with “cit.”. The string “cit.” is added to a truncated entry (usually after the short title) to mark that it has been previously cited. Additionally in the Italian bibliographies there is also the special string “op. cit.” which stands for “the only entry” of an author. For example, if “Eco, *Il nome della rosa*” is the only entry of Eco cited in the paper, from the second occurrence it will be abbreviated with “Eco, op. cit.”. So we need a new string, opcited, in order to get “op. cit.” for these cases:

```
3060 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
```

First of all we inherit the italian localization module and then we define the new string opcited and the other strings as well.

```
3061 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3062   inherit          = {italian},
3063   opcited          = {{op\adddot{space}{cit}\adddot}{op\adddot{space}{cit}\adddot}},
```

Redefined strings:

```
3064   ibidem          = {{ivi}{ivi}},
3065   loccit          = {{ibidem}{ibidem}},
3066   editor          = {{a cura di}{a cura di}},
3067   editors          = {{a cura di}{a cura di}},
3068   backrefpage     = {{citato a pagina}{citato a \bibsstring{page}\adddot}},
3069   backrefpages    = {{citato alle pagine}{citato alle \bibsstring{pages}\adddot}},
3070   nodate          = {{senza data}{s\adddot d\adddot}},
3071   volumes          = {{volumi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{voll\adddot}{vol\adddot}}},
3072   pages            = {{pagine}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{pp\adddot}{p\adddot}}},
3073   columns          = {{colonne}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{coll\adddot}{col\adddot}}},
3074   lines             = {{righe}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{rr\adddot}{r\adddot}}},
3075   verses            = {{versi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{vv\adddot}{v\adddot}}},
3076   % section        = {{\{\}}{\S}},%FIXME: missing
3077   % sections       = {{\{\}}{\S\S}},%FIXME: missing
3078   paragraphs       = {{paragrafi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{parr\adddot}{par\adddot}}},
3079   pagetotals      = {{pagine}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{pp\adddot}{p\adddot}}},
3080   columntotals    = {{colonne}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{coll\adddot}{col\adddot}}},
3081   linetotals       = {{righe}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{rr\adddot}{r\adddot}}},
3082   versetotals     = {{versi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{vv\adddot}{v\adddot}}},
3083   % sectiontotal   = {{\{\}}{\}},%FIXME: missing
3084   % sectiontotals  = {{\{\}}{\}},%FIXME: missing
```

```

3085 paragraphtotals = {{paragrafi}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{parr\adddot}{par\adddot}}},
3086 byreviser = {{revisione di}{rev\adddotspace di}},
3087 translationof = {{traduzione di}{trad\adddotspace di}},
3088 translationas = {{traduzione italiana}{trad\adddotspace it\adddot}},
3089 reviewof = {{recensione di}{rec\adddotspace di}},
3090 origpubas = {{ed\adddotspace orig\adddot}{ed\adddotspace orig\adddot}},
3091 astitle = {{come}{come}},
3092 bypublisher = {{\addcomma\space}{\addcomma\space}},
3093 section = {{sezione}{sez\adddot}},
3094 sections = {{sezioni}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{sezz\adddot}{sez\adddot}}},
3095 withcommentator = {{commenti di}{commenti di}},
3096 withannotator = {{annotazioni di}{annotazioni di}},
3097 withintroduction = {{introduzione di}{introduzione di}},
3098 withforeword = {{prefazione di}{prefazione di}},
3099 withafterword = {{postfazione di}{postfazione di}},

```

The *endothers* and *andmore* strings must be printed in italic shape when using the *latinemph* option so we add *\mkibid*. Adding it to the wrapper of the *\bibstring* command in the *name:andothers* and *list:andothers* macros is a wrong choice because some languages (for example German) uses non Latin expressions for those strings.

```

3100 andothers = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}}
3101 andmore = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}}

```

The followings strings are not yet defined in *italian.lbx* file:

```

3102 reviser = {{revisore}{rev\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3103 revisers = {{revisori}{rev\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3104 founder = {{fondatore}{fond\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3105 founders = {{fondatori}{fond\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3106 continuator = {{continuatore}{cont\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3107 continuators = {{continuatori}{cont\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3108 editortr = {{curatore e traduttore}}% FIXME: missing
3109 {cur\adddotspace e trad\adddot},
3110 editorstr = {{curatori e traduttori}}% FIXME: missing
3111 {cur\adddotspace e trad\adddot},
3112 editorco = {{curatore e commentatore}}% FIXME: missing
3113 {cur\adddotspace e comm\adddot},
3114 editorsco = {{curatori e commentatori}}% FIXME: missing
3115 {cur\adddotspace e comm\adddot},
3116 editoran = {{curatore e annotatore}}% FIXME: missing
3117 {cur\adddotspace e annot\adddot},
3118 editorsan = {{curatori e annotatori}}% FIXME: missing
3119 {cur\adddotspace e annot\adddot},
3120 editorin = {{curatore e introduzione}}% FIXME: missing
3121 {cur\adddotspace e introd\adddot},
3122 editorsin = {{curatori e introduzione}}% FIXME: missing
3123 {cur\adddotspace e introd\adddot},
3124 editorfo = {{curatore e prefazione}}% FIXME: missing
3125 {cur\adddotspace e pref\adddot},
3126 editorsfo = {{curatori e prefazione}}% FIXME: missing
3127 {cur\adddotspace e pref\adddot},

```

```

3128 editoraf      = {{curatore e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3129   {cur\adddotspace e postf\adddot}\},
3130 editorsaf     = {{curatori e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3131   {cur\adddotspace e postf\adddot}\},
3132 editortrco    = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e commentatore}% FIXME: missing
3133   {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e comm\adddot}\},
3134 editorstrco   = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e commentatori}% FIXME: missing
3135   {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e comm\adddot}\},
3136 editortran    = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e annotatore}% FIXME: missing
3137   {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e annot\adddot}\},
3138 editorstran   = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e annotatori}% FIXME: missing
3139   {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e annot\adddot}\},
3140 editortrin    = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3141   {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}\},
3142 editorstrin   = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3143   {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}\},
3144 editortrfo    = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3145   {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}\},
3146 editorstrfo   = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3147   {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}\},
3148 editortraf    = {{curatore, traduttore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3149   {ed.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}\},
3150 editorstraf   = {{curatori, traduttori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3151   {eds.,\addabbrvspace trad\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}\},
3152 editorcoin    = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3153   {ed.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}\},
3154 editorscoin   = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3155   {eds.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}\},
3156 editorcofo    = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3157   {ed.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}\},
3158 editorscofo   = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3159   {eds.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}\},
3160 editorcoaf    = {{curatore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3161   {ed.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}\},
3162 editorscoaf   = {{curatori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3163   {eds.,\addabbrvspace comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}\},
3164 editoranin    = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3165   {ed.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}\},
3166 editorsanin   = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME: missing
3167   {eds.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}\},
3168 editoranfo    = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3169   {ed.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}\},
3170 editorsanfo   = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}% FIXME: missing
3171   {eds.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}\},
3172 editoranaf    = {{curatore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3173   {ed.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}\},
3174 editorsanaf   = {{curatori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}% FIXME: missing
3175   {eds.,\addabbrvspace annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}\},
3176 editortrcoin   = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME:
3177   {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}\},
3178 editorstrcoin  = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}% FIXME:

```

```

3179 {cur.,\addabbrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot\},  

3180 editortrcofo = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}\% FIXME: m  

3181 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot\},  

3182 editorstrcofo = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}\% FIXME: m  

3183 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot\},  

3184 editortrcoaf = {{curatore, traduttore, commentatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}\% FIXME: m  

3185 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot\},  

3186 editorstrcoaf = {{curatori, traduttori, commentatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}\% FIXME: m  

3187 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot\},  

3188 editortranin = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}\% FIXME: m  

3189 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot\},  

3190 editorstranin = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}\% FIXME: m  

3191 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot\},  

3192 editortranfo = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}\% FIXME: mis  

3193 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot\},  

3194 editorstranfo = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}\% FIXME: mis  

3195 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot\},  

3196 editortranaf = {{curatore, traduttore, annotatore\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}\% FIXME: mi  

3197 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot\},  

3198 editorstranaf = {{curatori, traduttori, annotatori\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}\% FIXME: mi  

3199 {cur.,\addabrvspace trad., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot\},  

3200 translatorco = {{traduttore e commentatore}\% FIXME: missing  

3201 {trad\adddot\ e comm\adddot\},  

3202 translatorsco = {{traduttori e commentatori}\% FIXME: missing  

3203 {trad\adddot\ e comm\adddot\},  

3204 translatoran = {{traduttore e annotatore}\% FIXME: missing  

3205 {trad\adddot\ e annot\adddot\},  

3206 translatorsan = {{traduttori e annotatori}\% FIXME: missing  

3207 {trad\adddot\ e annot\adddot\},  

3208 translatorin = {{traduzione e introduzione}\% FIXME: missing  

3209 {trad\adddot\ e introd\adddot\},  

3210 translatorsin = {{traduzione e introduzione}\% FIXME: missing  

3211 {trad\adddot\ e introd\adddot\},  

3212 translatorfo = {{traduzione e prefazione}\% FIXME: missing  

3213 {trad\adddot\ e pref\adddot\},  

3214 translatorsfo = {{traduzione e prefazione}\% FIXME: missing  

3215 {trad\adddot\ e pref\adddot\},  

3216 translatoraf = {{traduzione e postfazione}\% FIXME: missing  

3217 {trad\adddot\ e postf\adddot\},  

3218 translatorsaf = {{traduzione e postfazione}\% FIXME: missing  

3219 {trad\adddot\ e postf\adddot\},  

3220 translatorcoin = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}\% FIXME: missing  

3221 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot\},  

3222 translatorscoin = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}\% FIXME: missing  

3223 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot\},  

3224 translatorcofo = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}\% FIXME: missing  

3225 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot\},  

3226 translatorscofo = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}\% FIXME: missing  

3227 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot\},  

3228 translatorcoaf = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}\% FIXME: missing  

3229 {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot\},

```

```

3230 translatorscoaf = {{traduzione, commenti\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}}% FIXME: missing
3231     {trans., comm\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3232 translatoranin = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}}% FIXME: missing
3233     {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3234 translatorsanin = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e introduzione}}% FIXME: missing
3235     {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e introd\adddot}},
3236 translatoranfo = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}}% FIXME: missing
3237     {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3238 translatorsanfo = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e prefazione}}% FIXME: missing
3239     {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e pref\adddot}},
3240 translatoranaf = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}}% FIXME: missing
3241     {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3242 translatorsanaf = {{traduzione, annotazioni\finalandcomma\ e postfazione}}% FIXME: missing
3243     {trans., annot\adddot\finalandcomma\ e postf\adddot}},
3244 %byreviser      = {{rivisto da}{riv\adddotspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3245 reviewer       = {{recensito da}{rec\adddotspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3246 byfounder      = {{fondato da}{fond\adddotspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3247 bycontinuator  = {{continuato da}{cont\adddotspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3248 bycollaborator = {{in collaborazione con}{in coll\adddotspace con}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3249 book           = {{libro}{lib\adddot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3250 part           = {{parte}{pt\adddot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3251 issue          = {{uscita}{uscita}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3252 reprintas      = {{ristampato come}{rist\adddotspace come}},% FIXME: missing
3253 reprintfrom    = {{ristampato da}{rist\adddotspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3254 % translationof = {{traduzione di}{trad\adddotspace di}},% FIXME: missing
3255 % translationas = {{tradotto come}{trad\adddotspace come}},% FIXME: missing
3256 translationfrom= {{tradotto da}{trad\adddotspace da}},% FIXME: missing
3257 % reviewof      = {{recensione di}{rec\adddotspace di}},% FIXME: missing
3258 % origpubas     = {{edizione originale}{ed\adddotspace orig\adddotspace}},% FIXME: missing: UN
3259 origpubin      = {{originalmente pubblicato in}{orig\adddotspace pub\adddotspace in}},% FIXME:
3260 % astitle       = {{come}{come}},% FIXME: missing
3261 % bypublisher   = {{pubblicato da}{pubb\adddotspace da}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3262 % section        = {{sezione}{\S}},% FIXME: missing
3263 % sections       = {{sezioni}{\S\S}},% FIXME: missing
3264 candthesis     = {{candidato}{cand\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3265 software       = {{software}{software}},% FIXME: missing
3266 datacd         = {{CD-ROM}{CD-ROM}},% FIXME: missing
3267 audiocd        = {{audio CD}{audio CD}},% FIXME: missing
3268 urlfrom        = {{disponibile su}{disponibile su}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3269 inpreparation  = {{in preparazione}{in preparazione}},% FIXME: missing
3270 % submitted      = {{}}{},% FIXME: missing
3271 forthcoming    = {{in uscita}{in uscita}},% FIXME: missing
3272 prepublished   = {{pre-pubblicato}{pre-pubblicato}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3273 thiscite        = {{specialmente}{spec\adddot}},% FIXME: missing: UNSURE
3274 langcatalan    = {{catalano}{catalano}},% FIXME: missing
3275 langcroatian   = {{croato}{croato}},% FIXME: missing
3276 langczech       = {{ceco}{ceco}},% FIXME: missing
3277 langestonian   = {{estone}{estone}},% FIXME: missing
3278 langfinnish    = {{finnico}{finnico}},% FIXME: missing
3279 langpolish      = {{polacco}{polacco}},% FIXME: missing
3280 langrussian     = {{russo}{russo}},% FIXME: missing

```

```

3281 langslavene      = {{sloveno}{sloveno}},% FIXME: missing
3282 fromcatalan      = {{dal catalano}{dal catalano}},% FIXME: missing
3283 fromcroatian     = {{dal croato}{dal croato}},% FIXME: missing
3284 fromczech         = {{dal ceco}{dal ceco}},% FIXME: missing
3285 fromestonian      = {{dall'estone}{dall'estone}},% FIXME: missing
3286 fromfinnish       = {{dal finnico}{dal finnico}},% FIXME: missing
3287 frompolish         = {{dal polacco}{dal polacco}},% FIXME: missing
3288 fromrussian        = {{dal russo}{dal russo}},% FIXME: missing
3289 fromslovene        = {{dallo sloveno}{dallo sloveno}},% FIXME: missing
3290 circa              = {{circa}{ca\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3291 spring             = {{primavera}{prim\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3292 summer             = {{estate}{est\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3293 autumn            = {{autunno}{aut\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3294 winter             = {{inverno}{inv\adddot}},% FIXME: missing
3295 }

```

## 10.10 english-philosophy.lbx

```

3296 \InheritBibliographyExtras{english}
3297
3298 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
3299 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3300 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3301 }%
3302
3303 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
3304
3305 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3306   inherit      = {english},

```

New string:

```
3307   opcited      = {{op\addotspace cit\adddot}{op\addotspace cit\adddot}},
```

Redefined strings:

```

3308   opcit          = {{cit\adddot}{cit\adddot}},
3309   ibidem          = {{ibid\adddot}{ibid\adddot}},
3310   loccit          = {{ibid\adddot}{ibid\adddot}},
3311   translationas   = {{trans\adddot}{trans\adddot}},
3312   withcommentator  = {{commentary by}{comment\adddot\ by}},
3313   withannotator    = {{annotations by}{annots\adddot\ by}},
3314   withintroduction = {{introduction by}{intro\adddot\ by}},
3315   withforeword     = {{foreword by}{forew\adddot\ by}},
3316   withafterword    = {{afterword by}{afterw\adddot\ by}},

```

See the note for the Italian localization module.

```

3317 andothers      = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\adddot}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\adddot}}}
3318 andmore         = {{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\adddot}}{\mkibid{et\addabbrvspace al\adddot}}}
3319 }

```

## 10.11 spanish-philosophy.lbx

Thanks to Eduardo Villegas for these translations.

```
3320 %
3321 % Thanks to Eduardo Villegas for these translations.
3322 %
3323 \InheritBibliographyExtras{spanish}
3324
3325 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
3326 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3327 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3328 }%
3329
3330 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
3331
3332 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3333   inherit      = {spanish},
```

New string:

```
3334   opcited      = {{'\{o}p\adddotspace cit\adddot}{'\{o}p\adddot cit\adddot}},
```

Redefined strings:

```
3335   opcit        = {{cit\adddot}{cit\adddot}},
3336   ibidem       = {{ivi}{ivi}},
3337   loccit        = {{ibidem}{ibidem}},
3338   langspanish  = {{espa\~nol}{es\adddot}},
3339   editor        = {{ed\adddot}{ed\adddot}},
3340   editors       = {{ed\adddot}{eds\adddot}},
3341   byreviser    = {{revisi\{o}n de}{rev\adddotspace de}},
3342   reviewof     = {{rese\~na de}{rese\~na de}}, %%FIXME
3343   backrefpage  = {{citado en la p\{a}gina}{citado en la \bibsstring{page}\adddot}}, %%FIXME
3344   backrefpages = {{citado en las p\{a}ginas}{citado en las p\ags\adddot}}, %%FIXME
3345   withcommentator = {{comentarios de}{com\adddotspace de}},
3346   withannotator = {{notas de}{notas de}},
3347   withintroduction = {{introducci\{o}n de}{intr\adddotspace de}},
3348   withforeword   = {{prefacio de}{pref\adddotspace de}},
3349   withafterword  = {{postfacio de}{postfacio de}},
3350   translationof = {{traducci\{o}n al espa\~nol de}{trad\adddotspace de}},
3351   translationas = {{traducido al espa\~nol como}{trad\adddotspace es\adddot}},
3352   origpubas    = {{edici\{o}n original}{ed\adddot orig\adddot}},
3353   section       = {{secci\{o}n}{sec\adddot}},
3354   sections      = {{secciones}{\iftoggle{bbx:classical}{secs\adddot}{sec\adddot}}},
```

Here we redefine only the andmore string because the andothers string is a non Latin expression in spanish.lbx ("y col").

```
3355   andmore      = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}}
```

## 10.12 french-philosophy.lbx

!EXEPRIMENTAL! This file needs a revision!

```
3357 \InheritBibliographyExtras{french}
3358
3359 \DeclareBibliographyExtras{%
```

The `french.lbx` localization module redefines `\mkbibnamefamily` in order to get the family name in small caps. We do not like this approach because an author could use a localization module without adhering to the typographical standards which should be independent from the linguistic standards. For this reason we prefer to reset it to the default definition.

```
3360 \protected\def\mkbibnamefamily#1{-#1}%
3361 \protected\def\bibrangedash{-\penalty\hyphenpenalty}%
3362 \protected\def\bibdaterangesep{\bibrangedash}%
3363 }%
3364
3365 \NewBibliographyString{opcited}
3366
3367 \DeclareBibliographyStrings{%
3368   inherit      = {french},
```

New string:

```
3369  opcited      = {{op\adddotspace cit\adddot}{op\adddotspace cit\adddot}},
```

Redefined strings:

```
3370  opcit        = {{cit\adddot}{cit\adddot}},%%FIXME
3371  ibidem       = {{ibid\adddot}{ibid\adddot}},%%FIXME
3372  loccit        = {{ibid\adddot}{ibid\adddot}},%%FIXME
3373  translationas = {{trad\adddot}{trad\adddot}},%%FIXME
3374  withcommentator = {{commentaires \smartof}{comment\adddotspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
3375  withannotator  = {{annotations \smartof}{annot\adddotspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
3376  withintroduction = {{introduction \smartof}{introd\adddotspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
3377  withforeword    = {{pr\'eface \smartof}{pr\'ef\adddotspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
3378  withafterword   = {{postface \smartof}{postf\adddotspace\smartof}},%%FIXME
```

See the note for the Italian localization module.

```
3379  andothers    = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}
3380  andmore      = {{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}{\mkibid{et\addabrvspace al\adddot}}
3381  } }
```

## References

This is the primary bibliography of this document and it is typeset in `classic` style (through the `restoreclassic` option) even if the bibliography style of the document is `philosophy-modern`. This is particularly useful for typesetting bibliographies in which there is only one entry for an author, such as the Web lists. See the example above (p. 22).

Braams, Johannes L. [with Javer Bezos] (2020), *Babel. Localization and internationalization*, version 3.41, Feb. 28, 2020, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/babel/babel.pdf>.

This manual describes `babel`, a package that makes use of the capabilities of TeX version 3 and, to some extent, `xetex` and `luatex`, to provide an environment in which documents can be typeset in a language other than US English, or in more than one language or script. However, no attempt has been done to take full advantage of the features provided by the latter, which would require a completely new core (as for example `polyglossia` or as part of `LATEX3`).

Charette, François [with Arthur Reutenaer, Bastien Roucariès and Jürgen Spitzmüller] (2020), *Polyglossia: Modern multilingual typesetting with X<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X*, version 1.47, Jan. 29, 2020, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/babel/babel.pdf>.

`Polyglossia` is a package for facilitating multilingual typesetting with X<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X and (with some exceptions) L<sup>A</sup>T<sub>E</sub>X. Basically, it can be used as an alternative to `babel` for performing the following tasks automatically: 1. Loading the appropriate hyphenation patterns. 2. Setting the script and language tags of the current font (if possible and available), via the package `fontspec`. 3. Switching to a font assigned by the user to a particular script or language. 4. Adjusting some typographical conventions according to the current language (such as `afterindent`, `frenchindent`, spaces before or after punctuation marks, etc.). 5. Redefining all document strings (like “chapter”, “figure”, “bibliography”). 6. Adapting the formatting of dates (for non-Gregorian calendars via external packages bundled with `Polyglossia`: currently the Hebrew, Islamic and Farsi calendars are supported). 7. For languages that have their own numbering system, modifying the formatting of numbers appropriately (this also includes redefining the alphabetic sequence for non-Latin alphabets). 8. Ensuring proper directionality if the document contains languages that are written from right to left (via the package `bidi`, available separately).

Clawson, James (2016), `biblatex-mla`. *MLA Style Using Biblatex*, version 1.9, Nov. 2, 2016, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-mla/doc/biblatex-mla.pdf>.

`Biblatex-mla` provides support to `biblatex`, `BIBTeX`, and `LATEX` for citations and Works Cited lists in the style established by the Modern Language Association (MLA). For commands and options to change package defaults, see § 3.1 and § 3.2, respectively, below. MLA style, a common standard for writers in the humanities, is outlined in the *MLA Style Manual*, in its 3<sup>rd</sup> edition, and the *MLA Handbook for Writers of Research Papers*, now in its 8<sup>th</sup> edition. `Biblatex-mla` follows the style outlined in the latter of these. It also follows the logic of the MLA when citing similar material repeatedly, trimming unnecessary information from citations where necessary. `Biblatex-mla` is compatible with `Biblatex`'s support for `hyperref` and `tex4ht`, and the main word in each citation (either the author's name, the title, or the page number) serves as a link to the particular entry in the Works Cited.

Gliboff, Sander (2010), *User's Guide to Historian. A Footnotes-and-Bibliography Style, Following Turabian/Chicago Guidelines: For Use with the Biblatex System of Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 0.4, Aug. 22, 2010, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-historian/historian.pdf>.

The files `historian.bbx`, `historian.cbx`, and `historian.lbx` implement a bibliography and citation style for use with Philipp Lehman's `biblatex` package. `Historian` follows the conventions of *The Chicago Manual of Style*, as presented in Turabian's *Manual for Writers*. The style is designed for use by historians who need to generate detailed footnotes not only for ordinary books and articles, but also reprint editions, correspondence, archives and archival documents, online sources, book reviews, unpublished manuscripts, and conference presentations.

Kime, Philip and François Charette (2019), `biber`. *A backend bibliography processor for biblatex*, version 2.14, Dec. 1, 2019, <http://biblatex-biber.sourceforge.net>.

`Biber` is conceptually a `BIBTeX` replacement for `biblatex`. It is written in Perl with the aim of providing a customised and sophisticated data preparation backend for `biblatex`. You do not need to install Perl to use `Biber`—binaries are provided for many operating systems via the main `TeX` distributions (`TeX Live`, `MacATEX`, `MiKATEX`) and also via download from SourceForge. Functionally, `Biber` offers a superset of `BIBTeX`'s capabilities

but is tightly coupled with `biblatex` and cannot be used as a stand-alone tool with standard `.bst` styles. Biber's primary role is to support `biblatex` by performing the following tasks: Parsing data from datasources; Processing cross-references, entry sets, related entries; Generating data for name, name list and name/year disambiguation; Structural validation according to `biblatex` data model; Sorting reference lists; Outputting data to a `.bbl` for `biblatex` to consume.

Lehman, Philipp [with Philip Kime and Moritz Wemheuer] (2019), *The biblatex Package. Programmable Bibliographies and Citations*, version 3.14, Dec. 1, 2019, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex/doc/biblatex.pdf>.

This package provides advanced bibliographic facilities for use with  $\text{\LaTeX}$ . The package is a complete reimplementation of the bibliographic facilities provided by  $\text{\LaTeX}$ . The `biblatex` package works with the “backend” (program) `biber`, which is used to process  $\text{\BibTeX}$  format data files and them performs all sorting, label generation (and a great deal more). Formatting of the bibliography is entirely controlled by  $\text{\TeX}$  macros. Good working knowledge in  $\text{\LaTeX}$  should be sufficient to design new bibliography and citation styles. This package also supports subdivided bibliographies, multiple bibliographies within one document, and separate lists of bibliographic information such as abbreviations of various fields. Bibliographies may be subdivided into parts and/or segmented by topics. Just like the bibliography styles, all citation commands may be freely defined. Features such as full Unicode support for bibliography data, customisable sorting, multiple bibliographies with different sorting, customisable labels and dynamic data modification are available.

Lehman, Philipp and Joseph Wright (2019), *The csquotes Package. Context Sensitive Quotation Facilities*, version 5.2j, Dec. 6, 2019, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/csquotes/csquotes.pdf>.

This package provides advanced facilities for inline and display quotations. It is designed for a wide range of tasks ranging from the most simple applications to the more complex demands of formal quotations. The facilities include commands, environments, and user-definable ‘smart quotes’ which dynamically adjust to their context. Quotation marks are switched automatically if quotations are nested and can adjust to the current language. There are additional features designed to cope with the more specific demands of academic writing. All quote styles as well as the optional active quotes are freely configurable.

Pantieri, Lorenzo and Tommaso Gordini (2019), *L'arte di scrivere con \LaTeX. Un'introduzione a \LaTeX*, forew. by Enrico Gregorio, [http://www.lorenzopantieri.net/LaTeX\\_files/ArteLaTeX.pdf](http://www.lorenzopantieri.net/LaTeX_files/ArteLaTeX.pdf).

Lo scopo di questo lavoro, rivolto sia a chi muove i primi passi in  $\text{\LaTeX}$  sia a quanti già lo conoscono, è di offrire ai suoi utenti italiani le conoscenze essenziali per poterlo usare con successo. I concetti fondamentali della materia, raccolti da svariati manuali, vengono presentati nel modo più chiaro e organico possibile; nel contempo si fornisce un vasto campionario di esempi e si analizzano alcuni tipici problemi che potrebbero presentarsi nella redazione di una pubblicazione scientifica o professionale in italiano, indicando per ciascuno le soluzioni per noi migliori.

Waßenhoven, Dominik (2016), `biblatex-dw`, version 1.7, Dec. 6, 2016, <http://mirrors.ctan.org/macros/latex/contrib/biblatex-contrib/biblatex-dw/doc/biblatex-dw.pdf>.

`biblatex-dw` is a small collection of styles for the `biblatex` package. It was designed for citations in the Humanities and offers some features that are not provided by the standard `biblatex` styles. `biblatex-dw` is dependent on `biblatex` – version 1.7 needs at least version 3.3 of `biblatex` and was tested with `biblatex` version 3.6 and `biber` version 2.6.

## Change History

v0.4

`biblatex` version 0.9 . . . . . 1

General: Improved compatibility for

v0.5	General: Added new bibliography style <i>philosophy-verbose</i> . Added localization file <i>italian-philosophy.lbx</i> . Added package options <i>origparens</i> , <i>origbrackets</i> , <i>latinemph</i> . Changed package options <i>scauthors</i> , <i>scauthorscite</i> , <i>scauthorsbib</i> . Renamed file <i>biblatex-philosophy-doc.tex</i> to <i>philosophy-authoryear-doc.tex</i> . Added file <i>philosophy-verbose-doc.tex</i> . Updated documentation . . . . .	1
v0.6	General: Added localization file <i>italian-philosophy.lbx</i> . Added file <i>philosophy-standard.bbx</i> . New documentation file <i>biblatex-philosophy</i> . Removed files <i>philosophy-authoryear-doc.tex</i> , <i>philosophy-verbose-doc.tex</i> . . . . .	1
v0.7	General: Removed package option <i>colonloc</i> . Removed package options <i>origparens</i> , <i>origbrackets</i> . Added package options <i>origfieldsformat</i> , <i>publocformat</i> , <i>commacit</i> , <i>inbeforejournal</i> , <i>romanvol</i> , <i>volnumformat</i> . Added command <i>volnumpunct</i> . Added citation commands <i>\sdcite</i> , <i>\ccite</i> . Updated documentation . . . . .	1
v0.7a	General: Added command <i>volumfont</i> . Added command <i>footcitet</i> . Updated documentation . . . . .	1
v0.7b	General: Removed package option <i>romanvol</i> . Added package option <i>volumeformat</i> . Added package option <i>editionformat</i> . Activated the option <i>singletitle</i> for style <i>philosophy-verbose</i> . Added bibliography driver <i>@review</i> . Added bibliography string <i>cit</i> . Added bibliography string	
v0.7c	reviewof. Updated documentation	1
v0.7c	General: Fixed some bugs. New <i>origfieldtype</i> option. Added <i>nodate</i> bibliography string. Updated documentation . . . . .	1
v0.8a	General: New <i>entrysubtype</i> field for citing classical texts. New <i>related</i> field mechanism. New <i>relatedformat</i> option. New English documentation. Fixed some bugs . . . . .	1
v0.8b	General: Added <i>biber.conf</i> configuration file . . . . .	1
v0.8c	General: Removed <i>biber.conf</i> configuration file. Added internal <i>biber</i> settings with <i>\DeclareDriverSourcemap</i> command. Added <i>trans-</i> field alias .	1
v0.8d	General: Fixed some bugs related to <i>\DeclareDriverSourcemap</i> , <i>\ccite</i> , and <i>@review</i> entry type . . . . .	1
v0.8e	General: Improved <i>relatedformat</i> option for cascading entries. Implemented cross-referencing mechanism for <i>@inproceedings</i> entries. Improved <i>\ccite</i> command. Changed the values for the <i>entrysubtype</i> from <i>classical</i> to <i>classic</i> . Added <i>nodate</i> package option. . . . .	1
v0.8f	General: New option <i>nodate</i> for <i>\printbibliography</i> command . . . . .	1
v0.9a	General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs. . . . .	1
v0.9b	General: Updated bibliography drivers to correct a bug when using the <i>related</i> mechanism. . . . .	1
v0.9c	General: Maintenance release. Corrected some bugs. . . . .	1
v0.9d	General: Maintenance release.	

	Corrected some bugs. . . . .	1	legacy BIBTEX backend. . . . .	1
v0.9e	General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v1.7	General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation. . . . .
v0.9f	General: Updated documentation. Fixed a bug in the <code>volnumformat</code> option. . . . .	1	v1.8	General: Maintenance release. Corrected an incompatibility with <code>scauthors</code> option. . . . .
v0.9g	General: Added localization module for spanish. Fixed a bug in <code>@inbook</code> and <code>@incollection</code> entries when using <code>crossref</code> field. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v1.9	General: Redefined <code>ibidem</code> and <code>loccit</code> strings in file <code>english-philosophy.lbx</code> according to the Chicago Manual of Style. . . . .
v0.9h	General: New option <code>lowscauthors</code> . Corrected some bugs. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v1.9.1	General: Redefined macros for the <code>eechanism</code> . Support for the <code>@set</code> entries for <code>classic</code> style. Support for the <code>origpubin</code> and <code>origpubas</code> default related types. Improved <code>.lbx</code> files. Updated documentation. . . . .
v0.9i	General: Fixed a bug with <code>shorthandintro</code> option. . . . .	1	v1.9.2	General: Support for <code>multivolume</code> related type. The <code>origed</code> string is substituted with <code>origpubas</code> (redefined for Italiana and Spanish). New string <code>opcited</code> . Deleted <code>cited</code> string. New multi-value option <code>scauthors</code> substitutes <code>scauthorcite</code> and <code>scauthorbib</code> options. Updated documentation. . . . .
v1.0	General: Fixed a bug in <code>volumeformat</code> and <code>volnumformat</code> options. Change value <code>romanupp</code> to <code>Roman</code> in <code>volume</code> format and <code>edition</code> format. Corrected bug in <code>related</code> format options: now the related block is not preceded by semicolon when using values <code>parens</code> and <code>brackets</code> styles. Updated documentation . . . . .	1	v1.9.3	General: Maintenance release. Reset <code>philosophy-verbose.cbx</code> to version 1.9. Moved <code>labelname</code> format from <code>philosophy-standard.bbx</code> to <code>philosophy-classic.cbx</code> . . . . .
v1.1	General: Maintenance release. Updated documentation. . . . .	1	v1.9.4	General: Maintenance release. Fixed some bugs in <code>modern</code> style. . . . .
v1.2	General: Maintenance release. New value <code>superscript</code> for <code>editionformat</code> option. . . . .	1	v1.9.5	General: Styles completely revised. Provided support for the <code>mergedate</code> default option. <code>latinemph</code> option defined globally. New values for <code>scauthors</code> option. Support for the <code>@set</code> entries for <code>modern</code> style. <code>classical</code> option removed for Spanish. Provided experimental French localization
v1.3	General: Maintenance release. Corrected a spurious space in article entries. . . . .	1		
v1.4	General: Maintenance release. Updated style for working with <code>biblatex</code> v.3.4. . . . .	1		
v1.5	General: Improved compatibility with legacy BIBTEX backend. . . . .	1		
v1.6	General: Removed compatibility with			

module. Improved annotation option. Updated documentation. . .	1	v1.9.8c
v1.9.6		General: Maintenance release. Fixed a bug in the <code>\fullcite</code> command. . . 1
v1.9.7		General: Maintenance release. Fixed a bug in the <code>@set</code> bibliography driver. 1
v1.9.8		General: Maintenance release. Updated macros involving <code>extrayear</code> component. . . . . 1
v1.9.8a		General: Maintenance release. Corrected missing commas in some <code>.lbx</code> files. . . . . 1
v1.9.8b		General: Maintenance release. Fixed a bug in <code>@incollection</code> and <code>@inproceeding</code> without editor. . . 1
v1.9.8d		General: Changed <code>crossrefdata</code> macro. Updated <code>italian-philosophy.lbx</code> . . . . . 1
v1.9.8e		General: New option <code>iviemph</code> . Updated documentation. . . . . 1
v1.9.8f		General: Fixed a bug in the <code>@inbook</code> entries occurring when <code>author</code> and <code>bookauthor</code> are the same person. . . 1
v1.9.8g		General: Fixed a bug related to the <code>@volumeformat</code> option. . . . . 1

## Index

Numbers written in italic refer to the page where the corresponding entry is described; numbers underlined refer to the code line of the definition; numbers in roman refer to the code lines where the entry is used.

Symbols			
<code>\'</code> . . .	3334, 3341, 3343, 3344, 3347, 3350, 3352, 3353, 3377	<code>\addabbrvspace</code> . . . . . 3100, 3101, 3133, 3135, 3137, 3139, 3141, 3143, 3145, 3147, 3149, 3151, 3153, 3155, 3157, 3159, 3161, 3163, 3165, 3167, 3169, 3171, 3173, 3175, 3177, 3179, 3181, 3183, 3185, 3187, 3189, 3191, 3193, 3195, 3197, 3199, 3317, 3318, 3355, 3379, 3380	1578, 1581, 1742, 1780, 1789, 1791, 1806, 1809, 2297, 2302, 2566, 2588, 2611, 2683, 2853, 2874, 3038, 3092
<code>\(</code> . . . . .	2852, 2873	<code>\adddot</code> . . . 650, 3063, 3068–3075, 3078–	
<code>\)</code> . . . . .	2852, 2873	3082, 3085, 3088, 3090, 3093, 3094,	
<code>\@ifpackagelater</code> . . .	2	3100–3107, 3109, 3111, 3113, 3115, 3117, 3119, 3121,	
<code>\@phil@nnote</code> .	1540, 1544, 2644, 2649	3123, 3125, 3127, 3129, 3131, 3133, 3135, 3137, 3139,	
<code>\@secondoftwo</code>	684, 2269	3141, 3143, 3145, 3147, 3149, 3151,	
<code>\~</code> .	3338, 3342, 3350, 3351	3153, 3155, 3157, 3159, 3161, 3163, 3165, 3167, 3169, 3171, 3173, 3175, 3177, 3179, 3181, 3183, 3185, 3187, 3189, 3191, 3193, 3195, 3197, 3199, 3317, 3318, 3355, 3379, 3380	
<code>\_</code> . . .	3132–3199, 3201, 3203, 3205, 3207, 3209, 3211, 3213, 3215, 3217, 3219– 3243, 3312–3316	<code>\addcolon</code> 460, 475, 564, 573, 582, 727, 800 <code>\addcomma</code> 139, 140, 404, 481, 505, 537, 546, 555, 591, 600, 609, 666, 689, 788, 802, 812, 814, 822, 836, 869, 873, 1570,	
<b>A</b>		3159, 3161, 3163, 3165, 3167, 3169, 3171, 3173, 3175, 3177, 3179, 3181,	
<code>\abx@tempa</code> . . . . .	350, 351, 353, 356, 360, 363, 366, 369		

3183, 3185, 3187,  
 3189, 3191, 3193,  
 3195, 3197, 3199,  
 3201, 3203, 3205,  
 3207, 3209, 3211,  
 3213, 3215, 3217,  
 3219, 3221, 3223,  
 3225, 3227, 3229,  
 3231, 3233, 3235,  
 3237, 3239, 3241,  
 3243, 3249, 3250,  
 3264, 3273, 3290–  
 3294, 3307–3318,  
 3334, 3335, 3338–  
 3340, 3343, 3344,  
 3351–3355, 3369–  
 3373, 3379, 3380  
**\adddotspace** . . . . .  
     1555, 1565, 3063,  
     3086–3090, 3109,  
     3111, 3113, 3115,  
     3117, 3119, 3121,  
     3123, 3125, 3127,  
     3129, 3131, 3244–  
     3248, 3252–3259,  
     3261, 3307, 3334,  
     3341, 3345, 3347,  
     3348, 3350, 3351,  
     3369, 3374–3378  
**\addperiod** . . . . .  
     141,  
     638, 645, 656, 710  
**\addsemicolon** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 143, 863, 892  
**\addspace** . . . . .  
     142,  
     144, 260, 261, 334,  
     451, 455, 458, 466,  
     471, 473, 490, 502,  
     563, 572, 581, 590,  
     599, 608, 660, 663,  
     687, 702, 713, 785,  
     790, 798, 810, 880,  
     1346, 1350, 1452,  
     1566, 1574, 1576,  
     1695, 1740, 1755,  
     1776, 1792, 1804,  
     1810, 2133, 2147,  
     2151, 2172, 2179,  
     2216, 2220, 2257,  
     2261, 2275, 2279,  
     2299, 2316, 2331,  
     2368, 2434, 2446,  
     2473, 2533, 2559,  
     2627, 2639, 2684  
**\AND** . . . . . 2851, 2872  
**\annotationfont** 159, 271  
**\appto** . . . . . 353,  
     356, 360, 363, 366  
**\AtBeginBibliography**  
     . . . . . 126, 2535  
**\AtBeginDocument** . .  
     . . . . . 104, 2337  
**\AtBeginShorthands**  
     130, 1669, 2296, 2532  
**\AtEveryBibitem** . . 2351  
**\AtEveryCite** . 134, 2663

**B**

**\bbx@crossref@inbook**  
     . . . . . 1066,  
     1069, 1670, 1783,  
     2306, 2426, 2619  
**\bbx@crossref@incollection**  
     1124, 1127, 1180,  
     1183, 1677, 1798,  
     2321, 2438, 2631  
**\bbx@editionformat**  
     . . . . . 46, 60, 162,  
     164, 287, 289, 291,  
     293, 295, 1777,  
     1781, 1829, 1873,  
     1913, 1949, 1993,  
     2038, 2081, 2338  
**\bbx@lasthash** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 1700, 1715,  
     1730, 1744, 1758,  
     2377, 2396, 2415,  
     2482, 2500, 2518,  
     2567, 2590, 2613  
**\bbx@opt@mergedate@basic**  
     . . . . . 2186  
**\bbx@opt@mergedate@compact**  
     . . . . . 2153  
**\bbx@opt@mergedate@false**  
     . . . . . 2264  
**\bbx@opt@mergedate@maximum**  
     . . . . . 2126  
**\bbx@opt@mergedate@minimum**  
     . . . . . 2223  
**\bbx@origfields** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 58, 65, 67,  
     618, 628, 828, 1591  
**\bbx@publocformat** 43,  
     50, 510, 512, 514,  
     518, 520, 522, 526,  
     528, 530, 774, 776  
**\bbx@relatedformat**  
     . . . . . 45, 54, 56,  
     325, 327, 329, 711,  
     859, 861, 886, 889  
**\bbx@scauthors** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 48, 64, 105, 109,  
     112, 115, 118, 122  
**\bbx@volnumformat** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 44, 52,  
     279, 311, 397, 399,  
     401, 2144, 2169,  
     2213, 2254, 2272  
**\bbx@volumeformat** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 47, 62,  
     301, 303, 305, 307,  
     315, 317, 319, 321  
**\bibclosebracket** . 2346  
**\bibcloseparen** 2346,  
     2805, 2823, 2827,  
     2922, 2932, 2936  
**\bibcpstring** 260, 261  
**\bibcpsstring** . . . 1550  
**\bibcpstring** . 648, 649  
**\bibdaterangesep** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 3058,  
     3300, 3327, 3362  
**\bibhang** . . . . . 2459,  
     2531, 2540, 2542  
**\bibhyperlink** 2669, 2676  
**\bibhyperref** . . . . . 217  
**\bibhypertarget** . . . 2714  
**\bibitemsep** . . . . . 2529  
**\bibleftbracket** . . . 155  
**\bibleftparen** . . . . . 149  
**\bibnamedash** . . . . .  
     1692, 1709, 1724,  
     2364, 2389, 2408,  
     2469, 2493, 2511  
**\bibnamesep** . . . . . 2530  
**\bibopenbracket** . . . 2345  
**\bibopenparen** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 2345, 2794,  
     2816, 2884, 2910  
**\bibpagespunct** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 775, 777, 779  
**\bibrangedash** . . . . .  
     . . . . . 3057, 3058,  
     3299, 3300, 3326,  
     3327, 3361, 3362

\bibrightbracket . . . . .	155	
\bibrightparen . . . . .	149	
\bibsstring . . . . .	1548,	
	3068, 3069, 3343	
\bibstring . . . . .	280, 283,	
	284, 288, 290, 292,	
	294, 299, 312, 342,	
	343, 369, 660, 701,	
	829–831, 1793,	
	1811, 2295, 2547,	
	2665, 2670, 2677,	
	2685, 2706, 2707	
\blx@blxinit . . . . .	147, 153	
\blx@kv@defkey . . . . .		
	72–75, 2123,	
	2124, 2454–2457	
\blx@kv@setkeys . . . . .		
	2455, 2647, 3046	
\blx@postpunct . . . . .	2424	
\blx@setsfcodes . . . . .	148, 154	
\boolfalse . . . . .	2754,	
	2805, 2823, 2827,	
	2832, 2922, 2932,	
	2936, 2965, 2966,	
	2976, 2977, 2987,	
	2988, 2995, 2996,	
	3003, 3004, 3011,	
	3012, 3033, 3034	
\booltrue . . . . .	2793,	
	2815, 2883, 2909	
Boruvka, Audrey . . . . .	3	
<b>C</b>		
\cbx@lasthash . . . . .		
	2755, 2758,	
	2761, 2764, 2770,	
	2787, 2796, 2833,	
	2837, 2841, 2850,	
	2861, 2897, 2919	
\cbx@lastyear . . . . .		
	2834, 2838,	
	2842, 2851, 2857,	
	2862, 2872, 2878,	
	2894, 2902, 2917	
\ccite . . . . .	2731	
\cite . . . . .	2949	
\citedate . . . . .	3002, 3010	
\citetitle . . . . .	2964, 2975	
\citeyear . . . . .	2986, 2994	
\ClassError . . . . .	8, 2339	
\clearfield . . . . .		
	1541, 2423, 2645	
\clearname . . . . .	354,	
	357, 361, 364, 367,	
	1714, 1729, 1757,	
	2394, 2413, 2498,	
	2516, 2587, 2610	
\compcitedelim . . . . .		
	2765, 2788,	
	2855, 2876, 2900	
\csuse . . . . .	2669, 2676	
<b>D</b>		
\DeclareBibliographyDriver		
	895,	
	930, 975, 1009,	
	1052, 1110, 1166,	
	1224, 1268, 1300,	
	1334, 1369, 1395,	
	1440, 1478, 1512,	
	1539, 1597, 1816,	
	1862, 1980, 2643	
\DeclareBibliographyExtras		
	3056,	
	3298, 3325, 3359	
\DeclareBibliographyOption		
	27, 29, 31, 33, 35,	
	37, 39, 41, 49, 51,	
	53, 55, 57, 59, 61,	
	63, 68, 70, 2119,	
	2121, 2452, 2656	
\DeclareBibliographyStrings		
	3061,	
	3305, 3332, 3367	
\DeclareCiteCommand		
	677,	
	1670, 1677, 1783,	
	1798, 2306, 2321,	
	2426, 2438, 2619,	
	2631, 2722, 2731,	
	2949, 2957, 2964,	
	2975, 2986, 2994,	
	3002, 3010, 3017,	
	3026, 3032, 3044	
\DeclareDataInheritance		
	1662	
\DeclareDelimFormat	144	
\DeclareEntryOption	66	
\DeclareFieldAlias		
	276,	
	332, 333, 1664–1666	
\DeclareFieldFormat		
	259–	
	275, 277, 278, 281,	
\global . . . . .	1700,	
	1715, 1730, 1744,	
	1758, 2377, 2396,	
	2415, 2482, 2500,	
	2518, 2567, 2590,	
	2613, 2671, 2688,	
	2712, 2713, 2754,	
	2755, 2758, 2761,	
	2793, 2805, 2815,	
	2823, 2827, 2832–	
	2834, 2837, 2838,	
	2841, 2842, 2883,	
	2902, 2909, 2917,	
	2922, 2932, 2936	
<b>H</b>		
\hskip . . . . .	2540, 2543	
\hyphenpenalty . . . . .	3057,	
	3299, 3326, 3361	

<b>I</b>	
\ifandothers .	340, 348
\ifbibindex . . . . .	375
\ifbibmacroundef .	681
\ifbibstring . . . . .	284
\ifbool . . . . .	
2804, 2822, 2826,	
2921, 2931, 2935	
\ifboolexpr .	196, 337,
345, 408, 420, 496,	
696, 849, 1558,	
1686, 1703, 1718,	
1733, 1749, 1761,	
1767, 2167, 2192,	
2199, 2207, 2229,	
2238, 2248, 2358,	
2383, 2402, 2463,	
2487, 2505, 2549,	
2575, 2598, 2746	
\ifciteindex . . . . .	
... 371, 2968, 2979	
\ifciteseen . .	1785,
1800, 2715, 2749	
\ifdateshavedifferentprecision . . . . .	2195,
2202, 2232, 2241	
\ifdefstring .	105, 109,
112, 115, 118, 122,	
162, 164, 279, 287,	
289, 291, 293, 295,	
301, 303, 305, 307,	
311, 315, 317, 319,	
321, 325, 327, 329,	
397, 399, 401, 510,	
512, 514, 518, 520,	
522, 526, 528, 530,	
618, 628, 711, 774,	
776, 828, 859, 861,	
886, 889, 1591,	
1777, 1781, 1829,	
1873, 1913, 1949,	
1993, 2038, 2081,	
2144, 2169, 2213,	
2254, 2272, 2338	
\ifdefvoid . . .	197, 199
\iffieldequals . . . . .	
2764, 2787, 2850,	
2851, 2872, 2897	
\iffieldequalstr . . . . .	
. 709, 1554, 1564,	
1573, 2352, 2742	
\iffieldsequal . . .	820
\iffieldundef . . . . .	
391, 393, 409, 411,	
421, 423, 432, 441,	
452, 467, 487, 497,	
499, 636, 654, 697,	
699, 723, 819, 823,	
827, 834, 837, 842,	
850, 852, 854, 856,	
867, 870, 874, 953,	
1022, 1064, 1065,	
1090, 1122, 1123,	
1146, 1178, 1179,	
1204, 1408, 1552,	
1568, 1579, 1609,	
1618, 1672, 1679,	
1694, 1739, 1840,	
1876, 1924, 1960,	
2049, 2084, 2128,	
2155, 2167, 2188,	
2210, 2225, 2234,	
2243, 2251, 2266,	
2309, 2324, 2367,	
2370, 2373, 2420,	
2421, 2472, 2475,	
2478, 2558, 2563,	
2697, 2716, 2756,	
2774, 2781, 2800,	
2835, 2845, 2852,	
2865, 2873, 2891,	
2898, 2904, 2914	
\iffootnote . . . . .	216
\ifgiveninits . . . . .	
... 185, 202, 247	
\ifinteger . . . . .	282,
286, 300, 314, 1550	
\iflabeldateisdate . . . . .	
2131, 2136,	
2138, 2158, 2161,	
2163, 2168, 2193,	
2200, 2230, 2239	
\iflistundef . . .	534,
543, 552, 562, 571,	
580, 589, 598, 607,	
643, 783, 795, 797,	
807, 809, 885, 1348	
\ifloccit . . . . .	2673
\ifnamesequal . . . . .	
352, 355,	
359, 362, 365, 717	
\ifnameundef .	1561,
	1689, 1706, 1721,
	1736, 1752, 1764,
	1770, 2361, 2386,
	2405, 2466, 2490,
	2508, 2552, 2578,
	2601, 2766, 2789,
	2813, 2845, 2903
\ifnumequal . . . . .	
184, 2797, 2885, 2911	
\ifnumgreater . . . . .	
. 338, 346, 647, 2646	
\ifnumless . . .	2753, 2831
\ifsingletitle . . .	2680
\ifstreq . .	2125, 2458
\ifthenelse . .	1786,
1801, 2312, 2327,	
2430, 2442, 2623,	
2635, 2819, 2845,	
2851, 2872, 2928	
\iftoggle . . . . .	137,
138, 173, 182, 215,	
216, 635, 653, 708,	
744, 763, 910,	
917, 962, 1039,	
1097, 1153, 1211,	
1255, 1321, 1382,	
1427, 1465, 1499,	
1529, 1631, 1791,	
1809, 1849, 1893,	
1931, 1967, 2012,	
2058, 2101, 2294,	
2344, 2536, 2546,	
2683, 2691, 2699,	
2705, 2725, 2747,	
3020, 3048, 3071–	
3075, 3078–3082,	
3085, 3094, 3354	
\ifuseauthor .	1559,
1687, 1734, 1762,	
2359, 2464, 2550	
\ifuseditor . . . . .	
1704, 1750, 1768,	
2311, 2326, 2384,	
2429, 2441, 2488,	
2576, 2622, 2634	
\ifuseprefix . . . . .	225
\ifusetranslator . . . . .	
... 1719,	
2403, 2506, 2599	
\ignorespaces . . .	2540
\indexfield . . . . .	

.. 2969, 2980, 3039  
`\indexnames` 372, 376, 3036  
`\InheritBibliographyExtras` ... 3054,  
     3296, 3323, 3357  
`\intitlepunct` 142, 661  
`\isdot` ..... 297

**K**

`Kime, Philip` ..... 3

**L**

`\labelnamepunct` ...  
     .. 676, 899, 934,  
     979, 1013, 1056,  
     1114, 1170, 1228,  
     1272, 1304, 1338,  
     1373, 1399, 1444,  
     1482, 1516, 1601,  
     1820, 1866, 1984,  
     2029, 2074, 2297,  
     2460, 2524, 2534

`\libraryfont` . 160, 272

**M**

`\MakeLowercase` .... 174  
`\map` ..... 1645  
`\maps` ..... 1644  
`\midsentence` ...  
     .. 436, 445, 455,  
     471, 1792, 1810,  
     2295, 2547, 2684  
`\mkbibemph` .....  
     137, 138, 259, 263,  
     264, 266, 267, 1554  
`\mkbibfootnote` ... 3026  
`\mkbibnamefamily` ...  
     ..... 177, 3360  
`\mkbibnamegiven` .. 178  
`\mkbibnameprefix` . 179  
`\mkbibnamesuffix` . 180  
`\mkbiboredition` . 288  
`\mkbibordseries` .. 283  
`\mkbibparens` .... 2957  
`\mkbibquote` 262, 265, 268  
`\mkbibsc` .....  
     . 172, 177–180, 2706  
`\mkbibsuperscript` 296  
`\mkbibid` .. 137, 2665,  
     2670, 2707, 3100,  
     3101, 3317, 3318,  
     3355, 3379, 3380

`\mkivi` ..... 138, 2677  
`\mkpageprefix` 269, 1552  
`\mkpurebrackets` ...  
     .... 151, 158, 275  
`\mkpureparens` . 145,  
     157, 273, 274, 277  
`\mkrelatedbrackets` ...  
     .... 158, 328, 706  
`\mkrelatedparens` ...  
     .... 157, 326, 705  
`\multicitedelim` ...  
     2729, 2735, 2778,  
     2784, 2869, 2938,  
     2972, 2983, 2991,  
     2999, 3007, 3015,  
     3024, 3041, 3052

**N**

`\namepartfamily` ...  
     .... 187, 192,  
     204, 209, 220, 227,  
     232, 238, 249, 254

`\namepartgiven` ...  
     .... 193, 197,  
     210, 221, 239, 255

`\namepartgiveni` 188,  
     205, 228, 233, 250

`\namepartprefix` ...  
     .... 189, 194,  
     199, 206, 211, 222,  
     229, 240, 251, 256

`\namepartprefixi` .. 234

`\nameparts` 183, 217, 246

`\namepartsuffix` ...  
     190, 195, 207, 212,  
     223, 241, 252, 257

`\namepartsuffixi` ...  
     ..... 230, 235

`\nametitledelim` .. 2708

`\NewBibliographyString` ...  
     ..... 3060,  
     3303, 3330, 3365

`\newbibmacro` .. 176,  
     378, 383, 390, 533,  
     542, 551, 560, 569,  
     578, 587, 596, 605,  
     624, 634, 662, 665,  
     668, 707, 722, 757,  
     773, 782, 794, 806,  
     818, 826, 833,  
     840, 848, 866,  
     878, 884, 1073,

1131, 1187, 1556,  
 1585, 1732, 1746,  
 1748, 1760, 2025,  
 2070, 2293, 2664,  
 2667, 2686, 2709,  
 2745, 2752, 2760,  
 2763, 2773, 2780,  
 2786, 2809, 2812,  
 2830, 2840, 2844,  
 2864, 2871, 2880,  
 2890, 2896, 2926

`\newblock` 616, 619, 621,  
     626, 629, 631, 729,  
     731, 735, 737, 739,  
     741, 743, 747, 749,  
     751, 753, 760, 762,  
     766, 768, 770, 845,  
     899, 903, 905, 907,  
     909, 912, 914, 916,  
     920, 922, 924, 926,  
     934, 938, 940, 942,  
     946, 948, 950, 957,  
     961, 965, 967, 969,  
     971, 979, 983, 985,  
     987, 989, 991, 993,  
     995, 999, 1001,  
     1003, 1005, 1013,  
     1017, 1019, 1028,  
     1030, 1032, 1034,  
     1038, 1042, 1044,  
     1046, 1048, 1056,  
     1060, 1062, 1067,  
     1070, 1075, 1077,  
     1079, 1083, 1085,  
     1087, 1094, 1096,  
     1100, 1102, 1104,  
     1106, 1114, 1118,  
     1120, 1125, 1128,  
     1133, 1135, 1139,  
     1141, 1143, 1150,  
     1152, 1156, 1158,  
     1160, 1162, 1170,  
     1174, 1176, 1181,  
     1184, 1189, 1191,  
     1195, 1197, 1199,  
     1208, 1210, 1214,  
     1216, 1218, 1220,  
     1228, 1232, 1234,  
     1236, 1238, 1240,  
     1246, 1250, 1254,  
     1258, 1260, 1262,

1264, 1272, 1276,  
 1278, 1280, 1282,  
 1288, 1290, 1292,  
 1294, 1296, 1304,  
 1308, 1310, 1312,  
 1316, 1318, 1320,  
 1324, 1326, 1328,  
 1330, 1338, 1342,  
 1344, 1353, 1355,  
 1357, 1359, 1361,  
 1363, 1365, 1373,  
 1377, 1379, 1381,  
 1385, 1387, 1389,  
 1391, 1399, 1403,  
 1405, 1407, 1414,  
 1416, 1418, 1422,  
 1426, 1430, 1432,  
 1434, 1436, 1444,  
 1448, 1450, 1454,  
 1458, 1460, 1464,  
 1468, 1470, 1472,  
 1474, 1482, 1486,  
 1488, 1490, 1494,  
 1498, 1502, 1504,  
 1506, 1508, 1516,  
 1520, 1522, 1524,  
 1526, 1528, 1532,  
 1534, 1536, 1543,  
 1587, 1589, 1592,  
 1594, 1601, 1603,  
 1606, 1608, 1612,  
 1615, 1624, 1626,  
 1628, 1630, 1634,  
 1636, 1638, 1640,  
 1820, 1824, 1826,  
 1828, 1833, 1835,  
 1837, 1844, 1848,  
 1852, 1854, 1856,  
 1858, 1866, 1870,  
 1872, 1882, 1884,  
 1886, 1888, 1892,  
 1896, 1898, 1900,  
 1902, 1908, 1910,  
 1912, 1917, 1919,  
 1921, 1928, 1930,  
 1934, 1936, 1938,  
 1940, 1946, 1948,  
 1953, 1955, 1957,  
 1964, 1966, 1970,  
 1972, 1974, 1976,  
 1984, 1988, 1990,  
 1992, 1995, 1997,  
 2003, 2007, 2011,  
 2015, 2017, 2019,  
 2021, 2029, 2033,  
 2035, 2037, 2042,  
 2044, 2046, 2053,  
 2057, 2061, 2063,  
 2065, 2067, 2074,  
 2078, 2080, 2090,  
 2092, 2094, 2096,  
 2100, 2104, 2106,  
 2108, 2110, 2648  
`\newcounter` . . . 102, 103  
`\newlength` . . . 2525, 2526  
`\newrobustcmd` . . . .  
     . . . 145, 151, 167, 172  
`\newtoggle` . . . . .  
     . . . 15–25, 2116,  
     2117, 2451, 2654  
`\newunit` 454, 456, 462,  
     469, 477, 483, 492,  
     507, 540, 549, 558,  
     567, 576, 585, 594,  
     603, 612, 616, 619,  
     621, 626, 629, 631,  
     720, 729, 731, 733,  
     735, 737, 739, 741,  
     743, 747, 749, 753,  
     760, 762, 766, 770,  
     792, 804, 816, 845,  
     876, 901, 903, 905,  
     907, 909, 912, 914,  
     916, 920, 922, 926,  
     936, 938, 940, 942,  
     944, 946, 948, 950,  
     952, 957, 959, 961,  
     965, 967, 971, 981,  
     983, 985, 987, 989,  
     991, 993, 995, 997,  
     999, 1001, 1005,  
     1015, 1017, 1019,  
     1021, 1026, 1028,  
     1030, 1032, 1034,  
     1036, 1038, 1042,  
     1044, 1048, 1058,  
     1060, 1062, 1067,  
     1070, 1077, 1079,  
     1081, 1083, 1085,  
     1087, 1089, 1094,  
     1096, 1100, 1102,  
     1106, 1116, 1118,

1824, 1826, 1828,  
 1831, 1833, 1835,  
 1837, 1839, 1844,  
 1846, 1848, 1852,  
 1854, 1858, 1868,  
 1870, 1872, 1875,  
 1880, 1882, 1884,  
 1886, 1888, 1890,  
 1892, 1896, 1898,  
 1902, 1910, 1912,  
 1915, 1917, 1919,  
 1921, 1923, 1928,  
 1930, 1934, 1936,  
 1940, 1946, 1948,  
 1951, 1953, 1955,  
 1957, 1959, 1964,  
 1966, 1970, 1972,  
 1976, 1986, 1988,  
 1990, 1992, 1995,  
 1997, 1999, 2001,  
 2003, 2005, 2007,  
 2009, 2011, 2015,  
 2017, 2021, 2031,  
 2033, 2035, 2037,  
 2040, 2042, 2044,  
 2046, 2048, 2053,  
 2055, 2057, 2061,  
 2063, 2067, 2076,  
 2078, 2080, 2083,  
 2088, 2090, 2092,  
 2094, 2096, 2098,  
 2100, 2104, 2106,  
 2110, 2185, 2222,  
 2263, 2281, 2648  
`\newunitpunct` . . . . .  
     . . . . . 140, 2460, 2534  
`\nobreak` . . . . . 656, 2539  
`\noinherit` . . . . . 1662  
`\nopunct` . . . . . 384,  
     650, 830, 831, 860,  
     862, 887, 890, 2543

**O**

`\optionerror` . . . . . 7,  
     297, 309, 323, 331,  
     403, 515, 523, 531  
`\OR` . . . . . 2845, 2852, 2873

**P**

`\PackageError` . . . . . 4  
`\parencite` . . . . . 2957

`\penalty` . . . . . 3057,  
     3299, 3326, 3361  
`\postnamesep` . . . . . 2526,  
     2528, 2529, 2539  
`\postnotedelim` . . . . . 2817  
`\postsep` . . . . . 2533, 2538,  
     2561, 2569, 2583,  
     2592, 2606, 2615  
`\postsepyear` . . . . .  
     . . . . . 2130, 2157,  
     2190, 2227, 2268,  
     2291, 2295, 2307,  
     2322, 2461, 2541,  
     2545, 2620, 2632  
`\ppspace` . . . . . 648, 649  
`\printdate` . . . . . 664,  
     667, 687, 689,  
     1777, 1781, 2140,  
     2148, 2152, 2165,  
     2175, 2182, 2205,  
     2217, 2221, 2246,  
     2258, 2262, 2270,  
     2300, 2303, 3006  
`\printdateextra` . . . . .  
     . . . . . 1613, 2134,  
     2159, 2998, 3014  
`\printdelim` . . . . .  
     . . . . . 1697, 1711,  
     1726, 2371, 2372,  
     2376, 2379, 2391,  
     2395, 2398, 2410,  
     2414, 2417, 2476,  
     2477, 2481, 2484,  
     2495, 2499, 2502,  
     2513, 2517, 2520,  
     2769, 2794, 2847,  
     2859, 2884, 2910  
`\printeventdate` . . . . .  
     . . . . . 506, 1583  
`\printfield` . . . . . 379,  
     381, 386, 388, 392,  
     394, 405, 415, 417,  
     427, 429, 435, 438,  
     444, 447, 455, 470,  
     480, 482, 489, 495,  
     504, 615, 617, 625,  
     627, 639, 657, 725,  
     726, 728, 732, 734,  
     738, 745, 758, 759,  
     764, 776, 778, 780,  
     821, 824, 835, 838,

2810, 2818, 2971,  
 2982, 2990, 3040  
`\printlabeldateextra`  
   .... 2135, 2160,  
 2190, 2227, 2268  
`\printlist` .... 536,  
 538, 545, 547, 554,  
 556, 561, 565, 570,  
 574, 579, 583, 588,  
 592, 597, 601, 606,  
 610, 650, 784, 787,  
 789, 796, 801,  
 808, 813, 902,  
 937, 982, 1016,  
 1059, 1117, 1173,  
 1200, 1231, 1247,  
 1275, 1307, 1317,  
 1341, 1352, 1376,  
 1402, 1419, 1447,  
 1485, 1519, 1605,  
 1823, 1869, 1987,  
 2004, 2032, 2077  
`\printnames` ... 719,  
 1567, 1693, 1710,  
 1725, 1738, 1754,  
 1787, 1788, 1802,  
 1803, 2313, 2314,  
 2328, 2329, 2366,  
 2390, 2409, 2431,  
 2432, 2443, 2444,  
 2471, 2494, 2512,  
 2557, 2582, 2605,  
 2624, 2625, 2636,  
 2637, 2768, 2791,  
 2858, 2907, 3037  
`\printorigdate` ....  
   .... 786, 791,  
 799, 803, 811, 815  
`\printtext` .... 336,  
 369, 385, 414, 426,  
 434, 443, 486, 503,  
 646, 657, 701, 702,  
 828, 831, 860,  
 862, 864, 887,  
 890, 893, 1351,  
 1565, 1575, 1580,  
 1789, 1807, 2145,  
 2149, 2170, 2177,  
 2214, 2218, 2255,  
 2259, 2273, 2277,  
 2292, 2307, 2322,  
 2435, 2447, 2461,  
 2542, 2566, 2588,  
 2611, 2620, 2628,  
 2632, 2640, 2665,  
 2668, 2675, 2681,  
 2689, 2810, 2821,  
 2930, 2971, 2982,  
 2990, 2998, 3006,  
 3014, 3037, 3040  
`\printunit` .... 661  
`\protected` 3057, 3058,  
 3299, 3300, 3326,  
 3327, 3360–3362  
`\providecommand` 137, 138

**R**

`\relatedcite` . 677, 703  
`\relatedpunct` ....  
   .. 143, 705, 706, 712  
`\renewbibmacro` . 335,  
 344, 370, 374, 396,  
 407, 419, 431, 440,  
 449, 464, 479, 485,  
 494, 509, 517, 525,  
 614, 642, 652, 659,  
 669–675, 683, 684,  
 686, 688, 694, 704,  
 716, 1685, 1702,  
 1717, 1775, 1779,  
 1906, 1944, 2127,  
 2136, 2137, 2141,  
 2154, 2161, 2162,  
 2166, 2187, 2191,  
 2198, 2206, 2224,  
 2228, 2237, 2247,  
 2265, 2269–2271,  
 2298, 2301, 2305,  
 2355–2357, 2382,  
 2401, 2419, 2462,  
 2486, 2504, 2544,  
 2548, 2574, 2597,  
 2672, 2679, 2696,  
 2704, 2939, 2941,  
 2943, 2945, 2947  
`\renewrobustcmd` 705, 706  
`\RequireBiber` .... 1  
`\RequireBibliographyStyle`  
   .. 6, 1667, 1668,  
 2113, 2114, 2450  
`\RequireCitationStyle`  
   .. 2652, 2737, 3043

**S**

`\S` . 3076, 3077, 3262, 3263  
`\savebibmacro` ... 2304  
`\savefield` ... 1540,  
 2644, 2770, 2796,  
 2857, 2861, 2862,  
 2878, 2894, 2919  
`\sdcite` .... 3032  
`\setlength` ... 2459,  
 2527–2531, 2537  
`\settoggle` .... 28,  
 30, 32, 34, 36,  
 38, 40, 42, 69,  
 71, 73, 75, 2120,  
 2122, 2453, 2657  
`\setunit` .... 380,  
 387, 392, 404,  
 416, 428, 437, 446,  
 451, 455, 458, 460,  
 466, 471, 473, 475,  
 481, 490, 502, 505,  
 537, 546, 555, 563,  
 564, 572, 573, 581,  
 582, 590, 591, 599,  
 600, 608, 609, 638,  
 645, 656, 663, 666,  
 687, 689, 710, 712,  
 713, 727, 775, 777,  
 779, 785, 788, 790,  
 798, 800, 802, 810,  
 812, 814, 822, 836,  
 863, 869, 873, 880,  
 892, 899, 934, 979,  
 1013, 1056, 1114,  
 1170, 1228, 1272,  
 1304, 1338, 1346,  
 1350, 1373, 1399,  
 1444, 1452, 1482,  
 1516, 1566, 1570,  
 1574, 1576, 1578,  
 1581, 1601, 1695,  
 1697, 1711, 1726,  
 1740, 1742, 1755,

1776, 1780, 1789,  
 1791, 1792, 1804,  
 1806, 1809, 1810,  
 1820, 1866, 1984,  
 2029, 2074, 2133,  
 2147, 2151, 2172,  
 2179, 2216, 2220,  
 2257, 2261, 2275,  
 2279, 2299, 2302,  
 2316, 2331, 2368,  
 2371, 2372, 2376,  
 2379, 2391, 2395,  
 2398, 2410, 2414,  
 2417, 2434, 2446,  
 2473, 2476, 2477,  
 2481, 2484, 2495,  
 2499, 2502, 2513,  
 2517, 2520, 2559,  
 2627, 2639, 2683,  
 2684, 2708, 2765,  
 2769, 2778, 2784,  
 2788, 2792, 2803,  
 2814, 2817, 2820,  
 2825, 2847, 2853,  
 2855, 2859, 2869,  
 2874, 2876, 2882,  
 2900, 2908, 2920,  
 2929, 2934, 3038  
`\smartof` . . . . . 3374–3378  
`\step` . . . . . 1646–1658  
`\stepcounter` 2795, 2918  
`\subtitlepunct` . 141,  
     416, 428, 437, 446  
`\switchATAY` . . . . .  
     . . . . . 2741, 2940,  
     2942, 2944, 2946,  
     2948, 2953, 2961

**T**

`\textcitedelim` . . . . .  
     . . . . . 2807, 2829, 2924  
`\textsc` . . . . . 174,  
     175, 292, 306, 320  
`\thefield` . . . 691, 703,  
     1066, 1069, 1124,  
     1127, 1180, 1183,  
     2646, 2669, 2676,  
     2694, 2706, 2707,  
     2728, 3023, 3051  
`\togglefalse` . . . 127,  
     128, 131, 132, 135,  
     695, 2125, 2353,  
     2663, 2712, 2713  
`\toggletrue` . . . . .  
     106,  
     107, 110, 113, 116,  
     119, 120, 2671, 2688

**U**

`\undef` . . . . . 1700,  
     1715, 1730, 1744,  
     1758, 2377, 2396,  
     2415, 2482, 2500,  
     2518, 2567, 2590,  
     2613, 2755, 2758,  
     2761, 2833, 2834,  
     2837, 2838, 2841,  
     2842, 2902, 2917  
`\uppercase` . . . . . 163  
`\url` . . . . . 270  
`\usebibmacro` . . . 123,  
     182, 186, 191, 201,  
     203, 208, 213, 215,  
     216, 219, 226, 231,  
     237, 243, 245, 248,  
     253, 258, 398, 400,  
     402, 450, 457, 459,  
     461, 465, 472, 474,  
     476, 488, 491, 511,  
     513, 515, 519, 521,  
     523, 527, 529, 531,  
     539, 548, 557, 566,  
     575, 584, 593, 602,  
     611, 620, 622, 630,  
     632, 669–675, 685,  
     714, 715, 730, 736,  
     740, 742, 748, 750,  
     752, 754, 755, 761,  
     767, 769, 771, 772,  
     775, 777, 779, 841,  
     843, 844, 846, 860,  
     862, 864, 871, 879,  
     881, 882, 888,  
     891, 894, 896–  
     898, 900, 904, 906,  
     910, 911, 913, 915,  
     921, 923, 925, 927,  
     928, 931–933, 935,  
     939, 941, 947, 951,  
     958, 966, 968, 970,  
     972, 973, 976–978,  
     980, 984, 986, 994,  
     996, 1000, 1002,  
     1004, 1006, 1007,  
     1010–1012, 1014,  
     1018, 1029, 1033,  
     1035, 1043, 1045,  
     1047, 1049, 1050,  
     1053–1055, 1057,  
     1061, 1063, 1065,  
     1068, 1071, 1074,  
     1076, 1078, 1084,  
     1088, 1095, 1101,  
     1103, 1105, 1107,  
     1108, 1111–1113,  
     1115, 1119, 1121,  
     1123, 1126, 1129,  
     1132, 1134, 1140,  
     1144, 1151, 1157,  
     1159, 1161, 1163,  
     1164, 1167–1169,  
     1171, 1175, 1177,  
     1179, 1182, 1185,  
     1188, 1190, 1192,  
     1196, 1202, 1209,  
     1215, 1217, 1219,  
     1221, 1222, 1225–  
     1227, 1229, 1233,  
     1235, 1239, 1249,  
     1251, 1259, 1261,  
     1263, 1265, 1266,  
     1269–1271, 1273,  
     1277, 1279, 1289,  
     1291, 1293, 1295,  
     1297, 1298, 1301–  
     1303, 1305, 1309,  
     1311, 1319, 1322,  
     1325, 1327, 1329,  
     1331, 1332, 1335–  
     1337, 1339, 1343,  
     1354, 1358, 1360,  
     1362, 1364, 1366,  
     1367, 1370–1372,  
     1374, 1378, 1386,  
     1388, 1390, 1392,  
     1393, 1396–1398,  
     1400, 1404, 1406,  
     1415, 1421, 1423,  
     1431, 1433, 1435,  
     1437, 1438, 1441–  
     1443, 1445, 1449,  
     1459, 1461, 1469,  
     1471, 1473, 1475,  
     1476, 1479–1481,  
     1483, 1487, 1493,  
     1495, 1503, 1505,

1507, 1509, 1510,	2064, 2066, 2068,	2849, 2854, 2856,
1513–1515, 1517,	2071–2073, 2075,	2860, 2866–2868,
1521, 1527, 1530,	2079, 2091, 2095,	2875, 2877, 2881,
1533, 1535, 1537,	2097, 2105, 2107,	2886, 2888, 2892,
1538, 1545, 1546,	2109, 2111, 2129,	2893, 2899, 2901,
1571, 1593, 1595,	2142, 2156, 2173,	2905, 2906, 2912,
1598–1600, 1602,	2180, 2189, 2208,	2915, 2916, 2927,
1604, 1607, 1610,	2226, 2249, 2267,	2950–2952, 2955,
1611, 1614, 1627,	2276, 2280, 2310,	2958–2960, 2963,
1629, 1635, 1637,	2315, 2317, 2318,	2967, 2973, 2978,
1639, 1641, 1642,	2325, 2330, 2332,	2984, 2989, 2992,
1673, 1674, 1680,	2333, 2363, 2365,	2997, 3000, 3005,
1681, 1691, 1698,	2375, 2378, 2380,	3008, 3013, 3016,
1699, 1708, 1712,	2388, 2392, 2393,	3018, 3025, 3027–
1713, 1723, 1727,	2397, 2399, 2407,	3029, 3031, 3035,
1728, 1743, 1747,	2411, 2412, 2416,	3042, 3045, 3053
1756, 1766, 1772,	2418, 2428, 2433,	\usedriver 679, 2690,
1773, 1795, 1805,	2435, 2440, 2445,	2724, 3019, 3047
1813, 1817–1819,	2447, 2468, 2470,	
1821, 1825, 1827,	2480, 2483, 2485,	<b>V</b>
1834, 1838, 1845,	2492, 2496, 2497,	\value . . . . . 184,
1853, 1855, 1857,	2501, 2503, 2510,	218, 338, 346, 647,
1859, 1860, 1863–	2514, 2515, 2519,	650, 1352, 1786–
1865, 1867, 1871,	2521, 2554, 2556,	1788, 1801–1803,
1883, 1887, 1889,	2562, 2565, 2568,	2312–2314, 2327–
1897, 1899, 1901,	2570, 2580, 2584–	2329, 2348, 2349,
1903, 1904, 1907,	2586, 2591, 2593,	2430–2432, 2442–
1909, 1911, 1918,	2603, 2607–2609,	2444, 2623–2625,
1922, 1929, 1935,	2614, 2616, 2621,	2635–2637, 2714,
1937, 1939, 1941,	2626, 2628, 2633,	2753, 2797, 2819,
1942, 1945, 1947,	2638, 2640, 2650,	2831, 2852, 2873,
1954, 1958, 1965,	2651, 2674, 2680,	2885, 2911, 2928
1971, 1973, 1975,	2687, 2698, 2700–	\volnumpunct . . . . .
1977, 1978, 1981–	2702, 2710, 2711,	. . 139, 380, 387, 392
1983, 1985, 1989,	2717–2721, 2723,	
1991, 1996, 2006,	2730, 2732–2734,	<b>W</b>
2008, 2016, 2018,	2736, 2743, 2744,	Wright, Joseph . . . . . 3
2020, 2022, 2023,	2750, 2751, 2771,	
2026–2028, 2030,	2775–2777, 2782,	<b>Y</b>
2034, 2036, 2043,	2783, 2798, 2801,	\yeartitle . . . 2525,
2047, 2054, 2062,	2802, 2846, 2848,	2527, 2537, 2543